SIENNA

2018



NAVIGATION AND
MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM
OWNER'S MANUAL

TOYOTA

© 2017 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

1	QUICK GUIDE	11
2	BASIC FUNCTION	29
3	AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM	75
4	VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM	199
5	INFORMATION	213
6	PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM	221
7	PHONE	285
8	NAVIGATION SYSTEM	325
9	Toyota Entune	387
	APPENDIX/INDEX	405

About the following equipment, see the “Owner’s Manual”.

- Fuel consumption
- Intuitive parking assist
- Vehicle customization settings

Introduction

NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL

This manual explains the operation of this system. Please read this manual carefully to ensure proper use. Keep this manual in your vehicle at all times.

The screens shown in this manual may differ from the actual screen of the system depending on availability of functions, Toyota Entune subscription status, and map data available at the time this manual was produced.

The screens in this manual will also differ if the screen theme settings have been changed. (Theme setting: →P.61)

Please be aware that the content of this manual may be different from this system in some cases, such as when the system's software is updated.

NAVIGATION SYSTEM (ENTUNE PREMIUM AUDIO)

The Navigation System is one of the most technologically advanced vehicle accessories ever developed. The system receives satellite signals from the Global Positioning System (GPS) operated by the U.S. Department of Defense. Using these signals and other vehicle sensors, the system indicates your present position and assists in locating a desired destination.

The navigation system is designed to select efficient routes from your present starting location to your destination. The system is also designed to direct you to a destination that is unfamiliar to you in an efficient manner. The system uses AISIN AW maps. The calculated routes may not be the shortest nor the least traffic congested. Your own personal local knowledge or "short cut" may at times be faster than the calculated routes.

The navigation system's database includes Point of Interest categories to allow you to easily select destinations such as restaurants and hotels. If a destination is not in the database, you can enter the street address or a major intersection close to it and the system will guide you there.

The system will provide both a visual map and audio instructions. The audio instructions will announce the distance remaining and the direction to turn in when approaching an intersection. These voice instructions will help you keep your eyes on the road and are timed to provide enough time to allow you to maneuver, change lanes or slow down.

Please be aware that all current vehicle navigation systems have certain limitations that may affect their ability to perform properly. The accuracy of the vehicle's position depends on satellite conditions, road configuration, vehicle condition or other circumstances. For more information on the limitations of the system, refer to page 383.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

For safety reasons, this manual indicates items requiring particular attention with the following marks.

WARNING

- This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

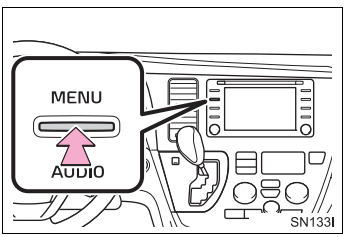
NOTICE

- This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.

SYMBOLS USED IN ILLUSTRATIONS

Safety symbol

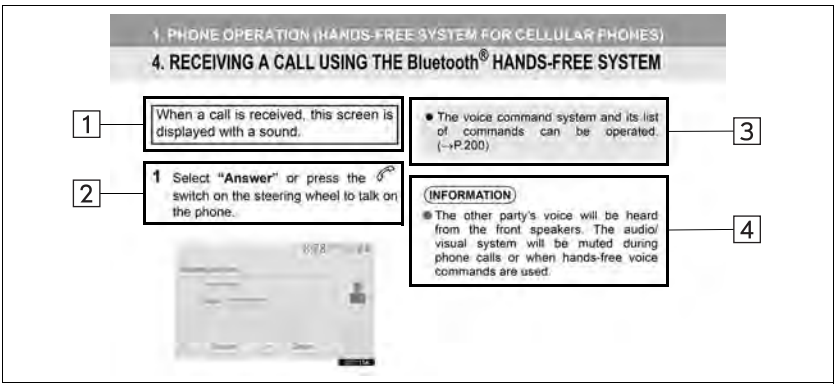
The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this” or “Do not let this happen”.



Arrows indicating operations

➡ Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

HOW TO READ THIS MANUAL



No.	Name	Description
1	Operational Outlines	An outline of the operation is explained.
2	Main Operations	The steps of an operation are explained.
3	Related Operations	A main operation's supplementary operations are described.
4	Information	Useful information for the user is described.

SAFETY INSTRUCTION (ENTUNE AUDIO/ENTUNE AUDIO PLUS)

To use this system in the safest possible manner, follow all the safety tips shown below.

Do not use any feature of this system to the extent it becomes a distraction and prevents safe driving. The first priority while driving should always be the safe operation of the vehicle. While driving, be sure to observe all traffic regulations.

Prior to the actual use of this system, learn how to use it and become thoroughly familiar with it. Read the entire manual to make sure you understand the system. Do not allow other people to use this system until they have read and understood the instructions in this manual.

For your safety, some functions may become inoperable when driving. Unavailable screen buttons are dimmed.

WARNING

- For safety, the driver should not operate the system while he/she is driving. Insufficient attention to the road and traffic may cause an accident.

SAFETY INSTRUCTION (ENTUNE PREMIUM AUDIO)

To use this system in the safest possible manner, follow all the safety tips shown below.

This system is intended to assist in reaching the destination and, if used properly, can do so. The driver is solely responsible for the safe operation of your vehicle and the safety of your passengers.

Do not use any feature of this system to the extent it becomes a distraction and prevents safe driving. The first priority while driving should always be the safe operation of the vehicle. While driving, be sure to observe all traffic regulations.

Prior to the actual use of this system, learn how to use it and become thoroughly familiar with it. Read the entire manual to make sure you understand the system. Do not allow other people to use this system until they have read and understood the instructions in this manual.

For your safety, some functions may become inoperable when driving. Unavailable screen buttons are dimmed.

WARNING

- For safety, the driver should not operate the system while he/she is driving. Insufficient attention to the road and traffic may cause an accident.
- While driving, be sure to obey the traffic regulations and maintain awareness of the road conditions. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

While driving, listen to the voice instructions as much as possible and glance at the screen briefly and only when it is safe. However, do not totally rely on voice guidance. Use it just for reference. If the system cannot determine the current position correctly, there is a possibility of incorrect, late, or non-voice guidance.

The data in the system may occasionally be incomplete. Road conditions, including driving restrictions (no left turns, street closures, etc.) frequently change. Therefore, before following any instructions from the system, look to see whether the instruction can be done safely and legally.

This system cannot warn about such things as the safety of an area, condition of streets, and availability of emergency services. If unsure about the safety of an area, do not drive into it. Under no circumstances is this system a substitute for the driver's personal judgement.

Use this system only in locations where it is legal to do so. Some states/provinces may have laws prohibiting the use of video and navigation screens next to the driver.

1 QUICK GUIDE

1. BASIC FUNCTION 12
BUTTONS OVERVIEW 12
"Menu" SCREEN 14
HOME SCREEN 16
2. QUICK REFERENCE 20
"Setup" SCREEN 20
3. NAVIGATION OPERATION 22
REGISTERING HOME 22
REGISTERING FAVORITE DESTINATIONS 23
OPERATION FLOW: ROUTE GUIDANCE 24
SETTING HOME AS THE DESTINATION 25
4. FUNCTION INDEX 26
FUNCTION INDEX 26

2 BASIC FUNCTION

1. BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION 30
INITIAL SCREEN 30
TOUCH SCREEN GESTURES 32
TOUCH SCREEN OPERATION 33
HOME SCREEN OPERATION 35
ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS/LIST SCREEN OPERATION 36
SCREEN ADJUSTMENT 40
LINKING MULTI-INFORMATION DISPLAY AND THE SYSTEM 42
2. CONNECTIVITY SETTINGS 43
REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE 43
SETTING Bluetooth® DETAILS 48
Wi-Fi® Hotspot 57
3. OTHER SETTINGS 61
GENERAL SETTINGS 61
VOICE SETTINGS 67
VEHICLE SETTINGS 68

3 AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM

1. BASIC OPERATION 78
QUICK REFERENCE 78
SOME BASICS 80
2. RADIO OPERATION 86
AM/FM/SiriusXM (SXM) RADIO 86
INTERNET RADIO 99
3. MEDIA OPERATION 100
CD 100
USB MEMORY 103
iPod 106
Bluetooth® AUDIO 109
AUX 114
4. AUDIO/VISUAL REMOTE CONTROLS 117
STEERING SWITCHES 117
5. SETUP 120
AUDIO SETTINGS 120
6. TIPS FOR OPERATING THE AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM ... 123
OPERATING INFORMATION 123

7. REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM OPERATION 134

REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM FEATURES 134
PLAYING A Blu-ray Disc™ (BD) AND DVD DISCS 146
PLAYING AN AUDIO CD AND MP3/ WMA/AAC DISCS 161
PLAYING AN SD CARD 166
USING THE DLNA MODE 178
USING THE Miracast™ MODE 185
USING THE HDMI MODE 187
COPYRIGHTS AND TRADEMARKS 189

4 **VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM**

1. VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION 200

VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM 200
NATURAL LANGUAGE UNDERSTANDING 204
COMMAND LIST 205

2. MOBILE ASSISTANT OPERATION 211

MOBILE ASSISTANT 211

5 **INFORMATION**

1. USEFUL INFORMATION 214

INFORMATION SCREEN 214
RECEIVING WEATHER INFORMATION 215
DATA SERVICES SETTINGS 218

6 **PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM**

1. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM 222

REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM 222
REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS 225
THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW 230

2. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR 231

TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR 231
ESTIMATED COURSE LINE DISPLAY MODE 236
PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE 239
DISTANCE GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE 241
TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR PRECAUTIONS 242
THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW 247

3. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR 249

PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR 249
CHECKING AROUND THE VEHICLE 254
CHECKING THE FRONT AND AROUND THE VEHICLE 255
CHECKING THE SIDES OF THE VEHICLE 258
CHECKING THE REAR AND AROUND THE VEHICLE 261
DISPLAY WHEN THE OUTSIDE REAR VIEW MIRRORS ARE RETRACTED 268
MAGNIFYING FUNCTION 269
CUSTOMIZING THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR 270
PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR PRECAUTIONS 271
THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW 282

7 PHONE

1. PHONE OPERATION (HANDS-FREE SYSTEM FOR CELLULAR PHONES) 286

QUICK REFERENCE 286
SOME BASICS 287
PLACING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM..... 291
RECEIVING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM..... 296
TALKING ON THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM 297
Bluetooth® PHONE MESSAGE FUNCTION..... 300

2. SETUP 305

PHONE SETTINGS 305

3. WHAT TO DO IF... 317

TROUBLESHOOTING..... 317

8 NAVIGATION SYSTEM

1. BASIC OPERATION 326

QUICK REFERENCE 326
MAP SCREEN OPERATION 328
MAP OPTIONS OPERATION..... 332
TRAFFIC INFORMATION..... 336

2. DESTINATION SEARCH..... 340

DESTINATION SEARCH OPERATION 340
STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE 350

3. ROUTE GUIDANCE..... 355

ROUTE GUIDANCE SCREEN 355
TYPICAL VOICE GUIDANCE PROMPTS..... 361
ROUTE OPTIONS OPERATION..... 362

4. MEMORY POINTS 366

MEMORY POINTS SETTINGS..... 366

5. SETUP..... 373

DETAILED NAVIGATION SETTINGS..... 373
TRAFFIC SETTINGS 377
USE OF INFORMATION ACCUMULATED BY NAVIGATION SYSTEM (VEHICLES WITH DCM) 382

6. TIPS FOR THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM 383

GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM)..... 383
MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA 385

9 Toyota Entune

1. Toyota Entune-OVERVIEW 388

FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW..... 388
TYPE A: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING A SMART PHONE OR DCM..... 389
TYPE B: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM AND THE SYSTEM..... 393
TYPE C: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM 396

2. Toyota Entune OPERATION 398

Toyota Entune App Suite Connect..... 398

3. SETUP..... 402

Toyota Entune App Suite Connect SETTINGS..... 402

APPENDIX/INDEX

APPENDIX 406

ALPHABETICAL INDEX..... 428

1

QUICK GUIDE

1 BASIC FUNCTION

1. BUTTONS OVERVIEW 12
2. “Menu” SCREEN 14
3. HOME SCREEN 16
   STATUS DISPLAY..... 18

2 QUICK REFERENCE

1. “Setup” SCREEN 20

3 NAVIGATION OPERATION

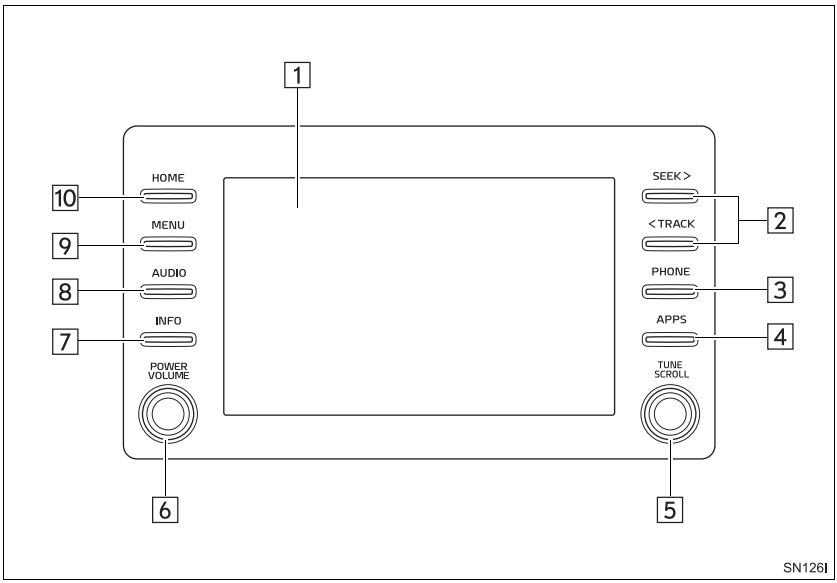
1. REGISTERING HOME 22
2. REGISTERING FAVORITE DESTINATIONS 23
3. OPERATION FLOW: ROUTE GUIDANCE..... 24
4. SETTING HOME AS THE DESTINATION 25

4 FUNCTION INDEX

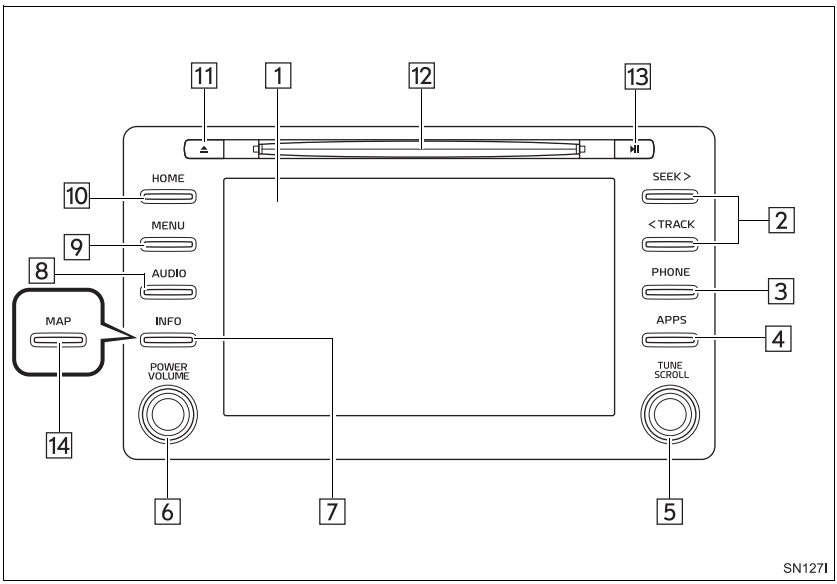
1. FUNCTION INDEX 26

1. BUTTONS OVERVIEW

▶Entune Audio



▶Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio



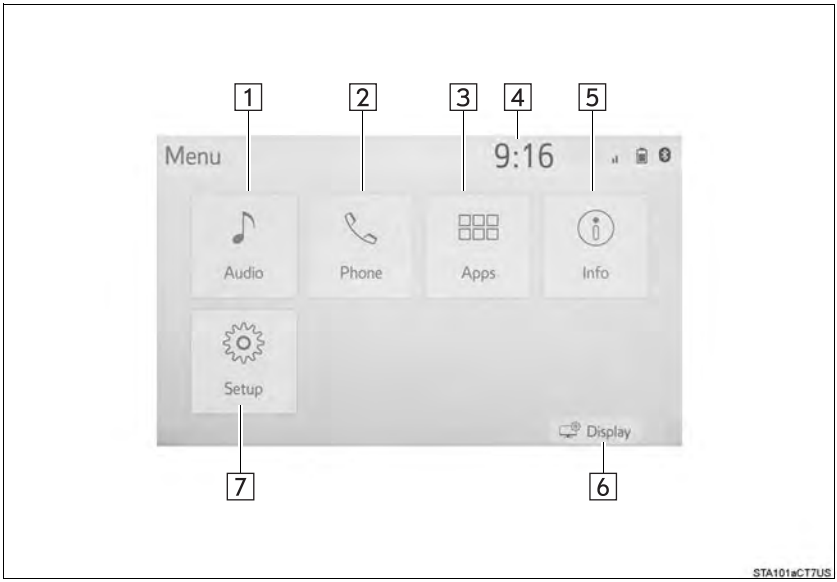
No.	Function	Page
1	By touching the screen with your finger, you can control the selected functions.	32, 33
2	Press to seek up or down for a radio station or to access a desired track/file.	86, 100, 103, 106, 109
3	Press to access the Bluetooth® hands-free system.	286
4 *1	Press to display the application screen.	398
5	Turn to change the radio station or skip to the next or previous track/file.	86, 100, 103, 106, 109
6	Press to turn the audio/visual system on and off, and turn it to adjust the volume. Press and hold to restart the system.	31, 80
7 *2	Vehicles without DCM: Press to display the fuel information screen. Vehicles with DCM: Press to display the information screen. (→P.214)	“Owner’s Manual”
8	Press to access the audio/visual system.	78, 80
9	Press to display the “Menu” screen.	14
10	Press to display the home screen.	16, 35
11	Press to eject a disc.	81
12	Insert a disc into this slot. The CD player turns on immediately.	81
13	• Press to play/pause. • Press to turn mute on/off.	86, 100, 103, 106, 109, 114
14 *3	Press to display the map screen and repeat a voice guidance.	326

*1: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.
*2: Entune Audio/Entune Audio Plus only
*3: Entune Premium Audio only

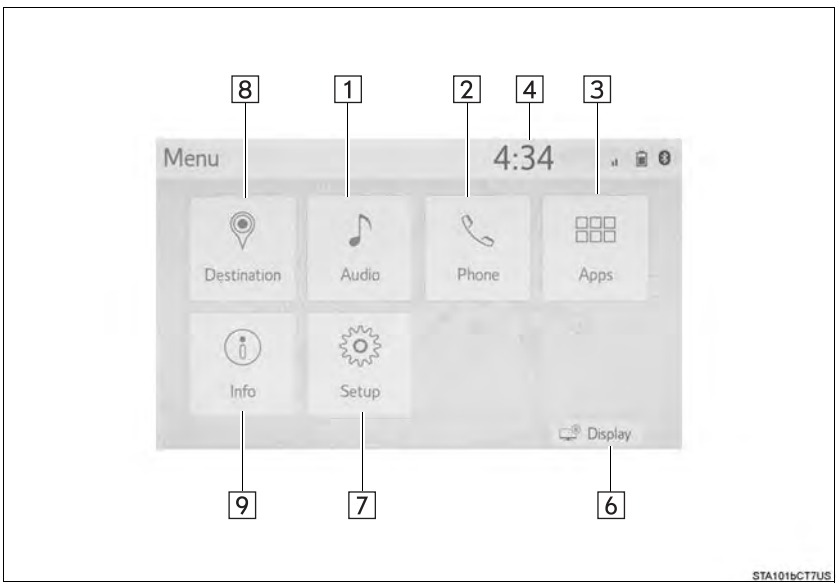
2. “Menu” SCREEN

Press the **“MENU”** button to display the “Menu” screen.

▶Entune Audio/Entune Audio Plus



▶Entune Premium Audio



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the audio control screen.	78
2	Select to display the hands-free operation screen.	286
3*	Select to display the application screen.	398
4	Displays the clock. Select to display the clock settings screen.	63
5	Vehicles without DCM: Select to display the fuel consumption screen. Vehicles with DCM: Select to display the information screen. (→P.214)	“Owner’s Manual”
6	Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, etc.	40
7	Select to display the “Setup” screen.	20
8	Select to display the destination screen.	340
9	Select to display the information screen.	214

*: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

3. HOME SCREEN

Press the **"HOME"** button to display the home screen.

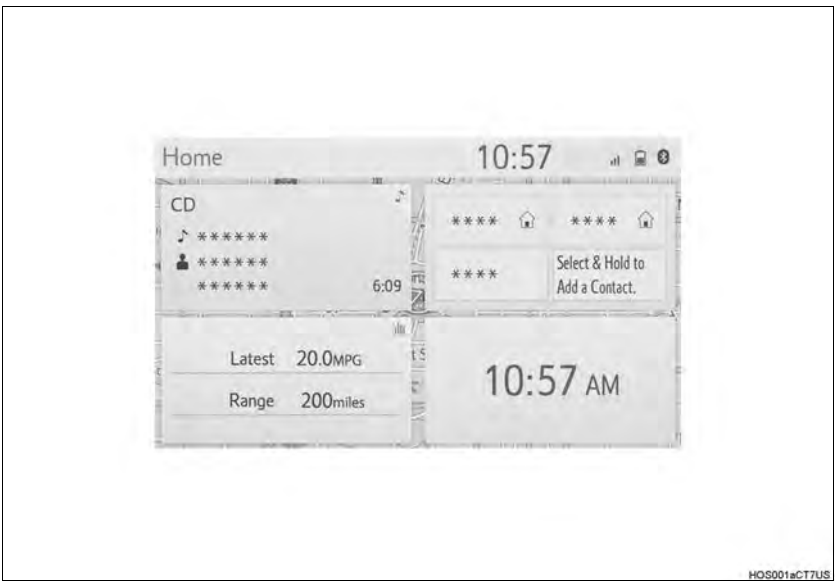
Multiple screens, such as the audio/visual system screen, hands-free screen and clock screen, can be displayed simultaneously on the home screen.

Selecting a screen will display it full screen. The home screen can be set to a four-way split screen, a three-way split screen or a two-way split screen.

For details about changing the home screen settings: →P.35

When the hands-free screen is displayed, a Bluetooth® phone can be registered if one has not yet been registered (→P.43), and contacts can be registered to the 4 displayed buttons. (→P.295)

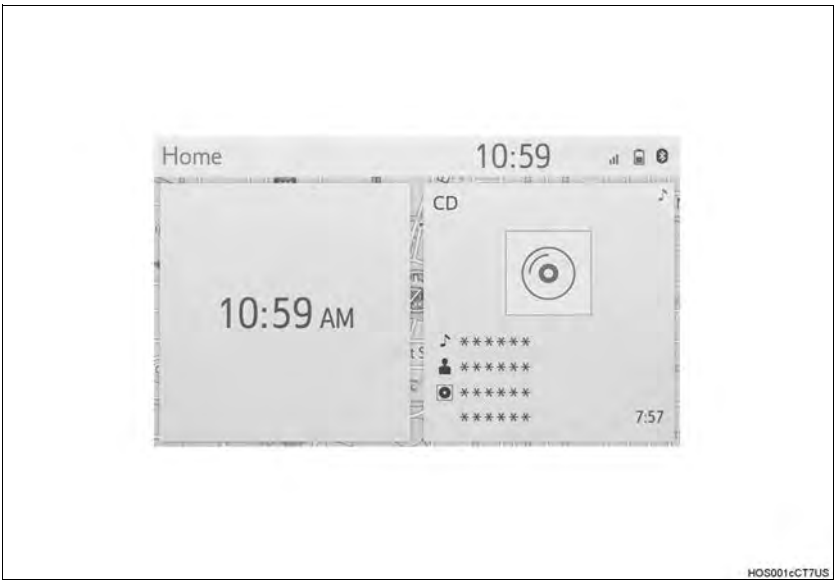
▶Four-way split screen



▶Three-way split screen



▶Two-way split screen



STATUS DISPLAY

The condition of the Bluetooth® connection, as well as the level of cellular phone reception, the amount of cellular phone battery charge left, etc., are displayed on the status display.



ICON	Indicators	Conditions
	The condition of the Bluetooth® connection (Phone)	(Gray) (Blue) No connection ◄► Poor ◄► Good • An antenna for the Bluetooth® connection is built into the instrument panel. The condition of the Bluetooth® connection may deteriorate and the system may not function when a Bluetooth® phone is used in the following conditions and/or places: The cellular phone is obstructed by certain objects (such as when it is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box). The cellular phone is touching or is covered with metal materials. • Leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where the condition of the Bluetooth® connection is good.

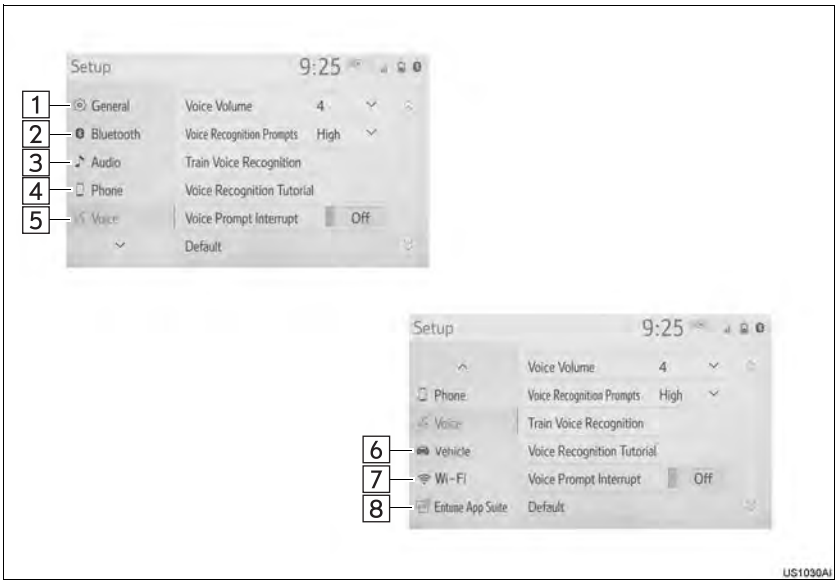
ICON	Indicators	Conditions
	The level of reception (Phone)	  Poor ⟷ Excellent • The level of reception does not always correspond with the level displayed on the cellular phone. The level of reception may not be displayed depending on the phone you have. When the cellular phone is out of the service area or in a place inaccessible by radio waves,  is displayed. • "Rm" is displayed when receiving in a roaming area. While roaming, display "Rm" top-left on the icon. • The receiving area may not be displayed depending on the type of phone you have.
	The amount of battery charge left (Phone)	  Empty ⟷ Full • The amount displayed does not always correspond with the amount displayed on the Bluetooth® device. The amount of battery charge left may not be displayed depending on the type of the Bluetooth® device connected. This system does not have a charging function.
 *1, 2	The condition of Wi-Fi® connection	  No connection ⟷ Connected • When Wi-Fi® Hotspot is off, no item is displayed.
 *1	Data Communication Module (DCM)	• Indicate during data communication performed via DCM.
 *1	The level of reception (DCM)	  Poor ⟷ Excellent • When the cellular phone is out of the service area or in a place inaccessible by radio waves,  is displayed.

*1: Vehicles with DCM
*2: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

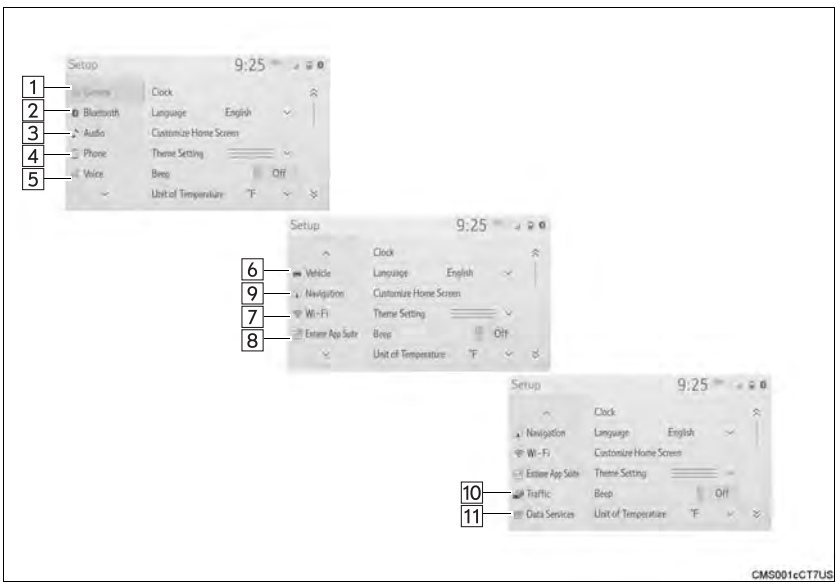
1. “Setup” SCREEN

Press the **“MENU”** button, then select **“Setup”** to display the “Setup” screen. The items shown on the “Setup” screen can be set.

▶Entune Audio/Entune Audio Plus



▶Entune Premium Audio



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to change the selected language, operation sound settings, etc.	61
2	Select to set Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® system settings.	48
3	Select to set audio settings.	120
4	Select to set the phone sound, contacts, message settings, etc.	305
5	Select to set the voice settings.	67
6	Select to set vehicle information such as maintenance information.	68
7 *1, 2	Select to set Wi-Fi® connection settings.	57
8 *2	Select to set Toyota Entune App Suite Connect settings.	402
9	Select to set memory points (home, favorites entries, areas to avoid), or navigation details.	366, 373
10 *2	Select to set traffic information settings.	377
11 *2	Select to set data services settings.	218

*1: Vehicles with DCM
*2: This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

1. REGISTERING HOME*

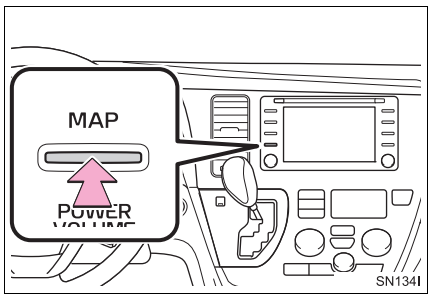
▶Vehicles without a smart key system

1 **Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position.**

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

1 **Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.**

2 **Press the “MAP” button.**



3 **Select** [Save Home] **.**



4 **Search for your home.**

There are different kinds of methods to search for your home. (→P.340)

5 **Select “Enter”.**

6 **Select “OK”.**

Registration of home is complete.

▶Registering home in a different way →P.367

▶Editing the name, location, phone number and icon →P.367

▶Setting home as the destination →P.25, 342, 348

*: Entune Premium Audio only

2. REGISTERING FAVORITE DESTINATIONS*

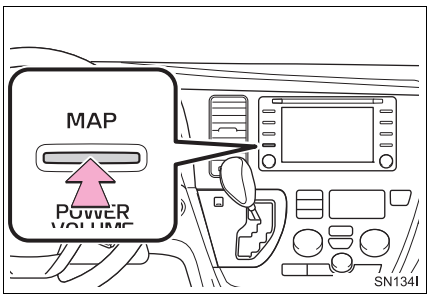
▶Vehicles without a smart key system

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

2 Press the “MAP” button.



3 Select Save Favorite **.**



4 Select “New”.

5 Search for a favorite destination.

There are different kinds of methods to search for a destination. (→P.340)

6 Select “Enter”.

7 Select “OK”.

Registration of favorite destinations is complete.

▶Registering favorite destinations in a different way
→P.368

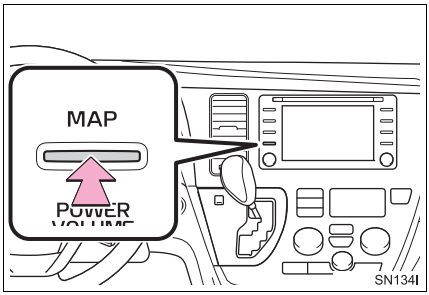
▶Editing the name, location, phone number and icon
→P.369

▶Setting favorite destinations as the destination
→P.343, 348

*: Entune Premium Audio only

3. OPERATION FLOW: ROUTE GUIDANCE*

1 **Press the “MAP” button.**



2 **Select .**



3 **Search for a destination.**

There are different kinds of methods to search for a destination. (→P.340)

4 **Select “Go”.**

5 **Select “OK”.**

Selecting routes other than the one recommended. (→P.351)

Guidance to the destination is displayed on the screen and can be heard via voice guidance.

*: Entune Premium Audio only

4. SETTING HOME AS THE DESTINATION*

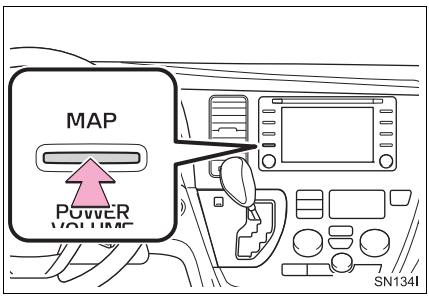
▶Vehicles without a smart key system

1 **Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position.**

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

1 **Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.**

2 **Press the “MAP” button.**



3 **Select** **.**



Guidance to the destination is displayed on the screen and can be heard via voice guidance.

▶Setting home as the destination in a different way
→P.342

*: Entune Premium Audio only

1. FUNCTION INDEX

▶Map*

Displaying maps	Page
Viewing the map screen	326
Displaying the current position	328
Viewing the current position vicinity map	330
Changing the scale	328
Changing the map orientation	329
Displaying map options operation	332
Displaying the estimated travel/arrival time to the destination	356
Selecting the map mode	332
Displaying traffic information	336

Searching for destinations	Page
Searching for the destination	340
Changing the search area	342

▶Route guidance*

Before starting or during route guidance	Page
Starting route guide	350
Displaying route options operation	362
Viewing the route overview	351
Adjusting route guidance volume	67
Deleting the destination	354

Favorites	Page
Registering favorites list entries	368
Marking icons on the map	370

*: Entune Premium Audio only

▶Useful functions

Information	Page
Displaying vehicle maintenance*	69

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)	Page
Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® phone	43
Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	291
Receiving a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	296

Voice command system	Page
Operating the system with your voice	200

Peripheral monitoring system	Page
Viewing behind the rear of the vehicle	222, 231
Viewing around the vehicle	249

*: Entune Premium Audio only

2

BASIC FUNCTION

1 BASIC INFORMATION BEFORE OPERATION

1. INITIAL SCREEN 30

2. TOUCH SCREEN GESTURES 32

3. TOUCH SCREEN OPERATION 33

4. HOME SCREEN OPERATION 35

5. ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS/LIST SCREEN OPERATION 36

ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS 36

LIST SCREEN 37

6. SCREEN ADJUSTMENT 40

7. LINKING MULTI-INFORMATION DISPLAY AND THE SYSTEM 42

2 CONNECTIVITY SETTINGS

1. REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE 43

REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME 43

REGISTERING A Bluetooth® AUDIO PLAYER FOR THE FIRST TIME 45

PROFILES 46

2. SETTING Bluetooth® DETAILS ... 48

Bluetooth® SETTINGS SCREEN 48

CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE 49

REGISTERING A Bluetooth® DEVICE 51

DELETING A Bluetooth® DEVICE 52

EDITING THE Bluetooth® DEVICE INFORMATION 52

SETTING Bluetooth® SYSTEM 54

3. Wi-Fi® Hotspot 57

CONNECTING A DEVICE TO THE IN-VEHICLE ACCESS POINT 57

CHANGING THE Wi-Fi® SETTINGS 57

Wi-Fi® FUNCTION OPERATING HINTS 60

3 OTHER SETTINGS

1. GENERAL SETTINGS 61

GENERAL SETTINGS SCREEN 61

2. VOICE SETTINGS 67

VOICE SETTINGS SCREEN 67

3. VEHICLE SETTINGS 68

MAINTENANCE 69

VALET MODE 71

SETTING DEALER INFORMATION 72

1. INITIAL SCREEN

▶Vehicles without a smart key system

When the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position, the initial screen will be displayed and the system will begin operating.

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

When the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the initial screen will be displayed and the system will begin operating.

- After a few seconds, the caution screen will be displayed.
- After about 5 seconds or selecting **“Continue”**, the caution screen automatically switches to the next screen.

WARNING

- When the vehicle is stopped with the engine running, always apply the parking brake for safety.

MAINTENANCE INFORMATION*

This system reminds users when to replace certain parts or components and shows dealer information (if registered) on the screen.

When the vehicle reaches a previously set driving distance or date specified for a scheduled maintenance check, the maintenance remainder screen will be displayed when the system is turned on.

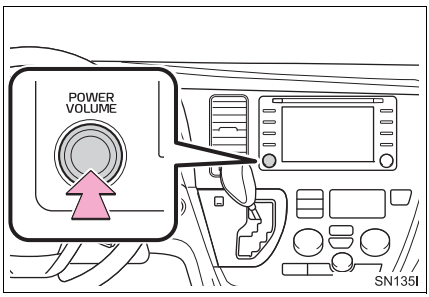
- The screen goes off if the screen is not operated for several seconds.
- To prevent the screen from being displayed again, select **“Do Not Tell Me Again”**.
- To register maintenance information: →P.69
- If  is selected, the registered phone number can be called.

*: Entune Premium Audio only

RESTARTING THE SYSTEM

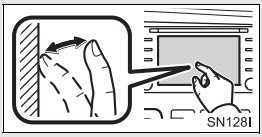
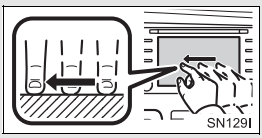
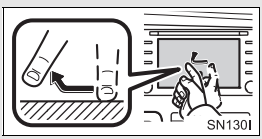
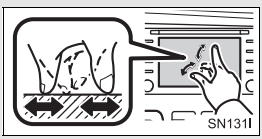
When system response is extremely slow, the system can be restarted.

1 Press and hold the **"POWER/VOLUME"** knob for 3 seconds or more.



2. TOUCH SCREEN GESTURES

Operations are performed by touching the touch screen directly with your finger.

Operation method	Outline	Main use
	**Touch** Quickly touch and release once.	Selecting an item on the screen
	**Drag*1** Touch the screen with your finger, and move the screen to the desired position.	• Scrolling the lists • Scrolling the map screen*2
	**Flick*1** Quickly move the screen by flicking with your finger.	• Scrolling the main screen page • Scrolling the map screen*2
	**Pinch in/Pinch out*2** Slide fingers toward each other or apart on the screen.	• Changing the scale of the map.*2

*1: The above operations may not be performed on all screens.
*2: Entune Premium Audio only

INFORMATION

● Flick operations may not be performed smoothly at high altitudes.

3. TOUCH SCREEN OPERATION

This system is operated mainly by the buttons on the screen. (Referred to as screen buttons in this manual.)

- When a screen button is touched, a beep sounds. (To set the beep sound: →P.61)

NOTICE

- To prevent damaging the screen, lightly touch the screen buttons with your finger.
- Do not use objects other than your finger to touch the screen.
- Wipe off fingerprints using a glass cleaning cloth. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the screen, as they may damage the touch screen.

INFORMATION

- If the system does not respond to touching a screen button, move your finger away from the screen and then touch it again.
- Dimmed screen buttons cannot be operated.
- The displayed image may become darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the screen is cold.
- In extremely cold conditions, the screen may not be displayed and the data input by a user may be deleted. Also, the screen buttons may be harder than usual to depress.
- When you look at the screen through polarized material such as polarized sunglasses, the screen may be dark and hard to see. If so, look at the screen from different angles, adjust the screen settings on the display settings screen or take off your sunglasses.
- When  is displayed on the screen, select  to return to the previous screen.

CAPACITIVE TOUCH SCREEN BUTTONS

The operable areas of the capacitive touch screen buttons use capacitive touch sensors and may not operate properly in the following situations:

- If the screen is dirty or wet
- If a source of strong electromagnetic waves is brought near the screen
- If a glove is worn during operation
- If the screen is touched by a fingernail
- If a stylus is used to operate the buttons
- If your palm touches the operable area of another button during operation
- If a button is touched quickly
- If the operable part of a capacitive touch screen button is touched by or covered with a metal object, such as the following, it may not operate properly:
  - Magnetic isolation cards
  - Metallic foil, such as the inner packaging of a cigarette box
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Discs, such as a CD or DVD
- If the operable part of a capacitive touch screen button is wiped, it may operate unintentionally.

▶Vehicles without a smart key system

- If a capacitive touch screen button is being touched when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position, the button may not operate properly. In this case, remove anything touching the button, turn the engine switch to “OFF” and again to “ACC” or “ON” position or restart the system by keeping pushing POWER/VOLUME button for more than 3 sec. See page 30 for restarting the system.

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

- If the capacitive touch screen button is being touched when the engine switch is changed to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the button may not operate properly. In this case, remove anything touching the button, turn the engine switch to OFF and again to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode or restart the system by keeping pushing POWER/VOLUME button for more than 3 sec. See page 30 for restarting the system.

- Capacitive touch screen button sensor sensitivity can be adjusted. (→P.61)

4. HOME SCREEN OPERATION

On the home screen, multiple screens, such as the audio/visual system screen, hands-free screen and clock screen, can be displayed simultaneously.

1 Press the **"HOME"** button.

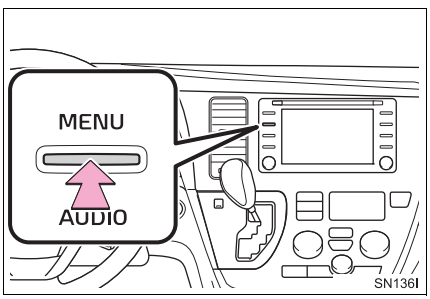
2 Check that the home screen is displayed.

- Selecting a screen will display it full screen.

CUSTOMIZING THE HOME SCREEN

The displayed screens and their location on the home screen can be changed.

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.

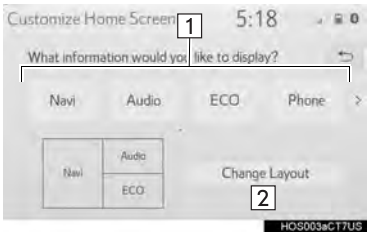


2 Select **"Setup"**.

3 Select **"General"**.

4 Select **"Customize Home Screen"**.

5 Check that "Customize Home Screen" is displayed.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to change the displayed screen/location.	35
2	Select to change the home screen layout.	35

CHANGING THE DISPLAYED SCREENS/LOCATION

1 Select the desired screen.

2 Select the desired location.

INFORMATION

- When the selected screen is already being displayed and another area is selected for that screen, the screen that it is replacing will be displayed in the screen's original location.

CHANGING THE HOME SCREEN LAYOUT

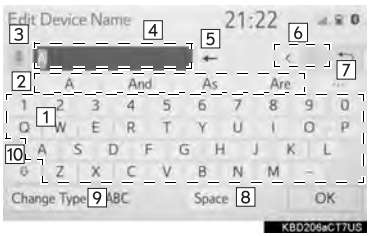
1 Select **"Change Layout"**.

2 Select the desired screen layout.

5. ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS/LIST SCREEN OPERATION

When searching by an address, name, etc., or entering data, letters and numbers can be entered via the screen.

ENTERING LETTERS AND NUMBERS



No.	Function
1	Select to enter desired characters.
2	Select to choose a predictive text candidate for entered text.
3*	When this icon is displayed, select to enable the dictation function. (English only) (→P.203)
4	Text field. Entered character(s) will be displayed.
5	Select to erase one character. Select and hold to continue erasing characters.
6	Select to move the cursor.
7	Select to display a list of predictive text candidates when there is more than one. (→P.37)
8	Select to make a space on cursor.
9	Select to change character types.
10	Select to enter characters in lower case or in upper case.

*: Entune Premium Audio with DCM only

- Keyboard layout can be changed. (→P.61)

CHANGING CHARACTER TYPE

1 Select **“Change Type”**.



2 Select the desired character.



INFORMATION

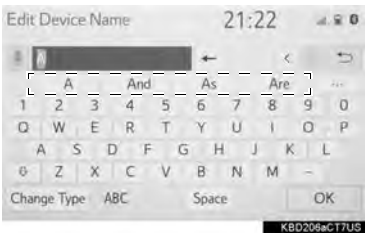
- Depending on the screen being displayed, it may not possible to change keyboard characters.

DISPLAYING PREDICTIVE TEXT CANDIDATES

When text is input, the system predicts the text that may complete the currently unconfirmed text and displays predictive replacement candidates that match the beginning of the text.

1 Input text.

2 Select the desired candidate.



- To select a candidate that is not displayed, select ..., and then select the desired predictive replacement candidate.



LIST SCREEN

The list screen may be displayed after entering characters.

DISPLAYING THE LIST

1 Enter characters and select **"Search"**.



- Matching items from the database are listed even if the entered address or name is incomplete.
- The list will be displayed automatically if the maximum number of characters is entered or matching items can be displayed on a single list screen.



INFORMATION

- The number of matching items is shown on the right side of the screen. If the number of matching items is more than 999, the system displays "***" on the screen.

SELECTING ALL ITEMS

Some lists contain “Select All”. If **“Select All”** is selected, it is possible to select all items.

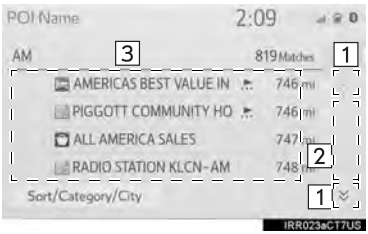
1 Select **“Select All”**.



“Unselect All”: Unselect all items in the list.

LIST SCREEN OPERATION

When a list is displayed, use the appropriate screen button to scroll through the list.



No.	Function
1	Select to skip to the next or previous page. Select and hold ⌃⌃ or ⌄⌄ to scroll through the displayed list.
2	Indicates the position of the displayed entries in the entire list. To scroll up/down pages, drag the bar.
3	To scroll up/down the list, flick the list up/down.

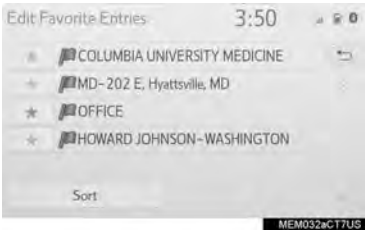
INFORMATION

- If ▶... appears to the right of an item name, the complete name is too long to display.
- Select ▶... to scroll to the end of the name.
- Select ◀ to move to the beginning of the name.

SORTING

The order of a list displayed on the screen can be sorted in the order of distance from the current location, date, category, etc.

1 Select **“Sort”**.



2 Select the desired sorting criteria.

SEACHING A LIST

Items are displayed in the list with the most similar results of the search at the top.

1 Select .



2 Input text.



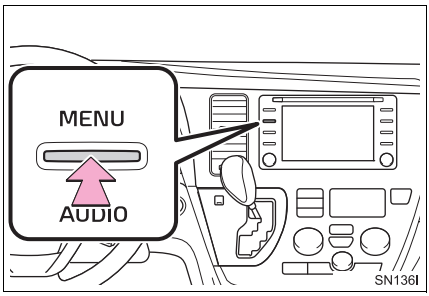
3 Select **“Search”**.

- The list is displayed.

6. SCREEN ADJUSTMENT

The contrast and brightness of the screen display and the image of the camera display can be adjusted. The screen can also be turned off, and/or changed to either day or night mode.

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



2 Select **"Display"**.

3 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to turn the screen off. To turn it on, press any button.	—
2	Select to turn day mode on/off.	40
3	Select to adjust the screen display.	41
4	Select to adjust the camera display.	

INFORMATION

- When the screen is viewed through polarized sunglasses, a rainbow pattern may appear on the screen due to optical characteristics of the screen. If this is disturbing, please operate the screen without polarized sunglasses.

CHANGING BETWEEN DAY AND NIGHT MODE

Depending on the position of the headlight switch, the screen changes to day or night mode. This feature is available when the headlight is switched on.

1 Select **"Day Mode"**.

INFORMATION

- If the screen is set to day mode with the headlight switch turned on, this condition is memorized even with the engine turned off.

ADJUSTING THE CONTRAST/ BRIGHTNESS

The contrast and brightness of the screen can be adjusted according to the brightness of your surroundings.

1 Select **“General”** or **“Camera”**.

2 Select the desired item.

- “Display (General)” screen only:
  Select “<” or “>” to select the desired display.

Screen button	Function
“Contrast” “+”	Select to strengthen the contrast of the screen.
“Contrast” “-”	Select to weaken the contrast of the screen.
“Brightness” “+”	Select to brighten the screen.
“Brightness” “-”	Select to darken the screen.

7. LINKING MULTI-INFORMATION DISPLAY AND THE SYSTEM*1

The following functions of the system are linked with the multi-information display in the instrument cluster:

- Phone
- Navigation*2
- Audio

etc.

These functions can be operated using multi-information display control switches on the steering wheel. For details, refer to “Owner’s Manual”.

*2: If equipped

*1: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

1. REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® phone with the system.

Once the phone has been registered, it is possible to use the hands-free system.

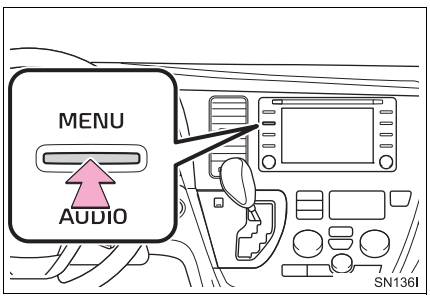
This operation cannot be performed while driving.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device: →P.51

1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone on.

- This function is not available when Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone is set to off.

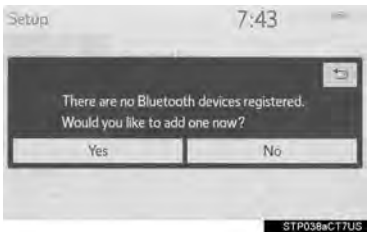
2 Press the **"MENU"** button.



3 Select **"Phone"**.

- Operations up to this point can also be performed by pressing the switch on the steering wheel or the **"PHONE"** button on the instrument panel.

4 Select **"Yes"** to register a phone.



5 Select the desired Bluetooth® device.



- If the desired Bluetooth® phone is not on the list, select **"If you cannot find..."** and follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

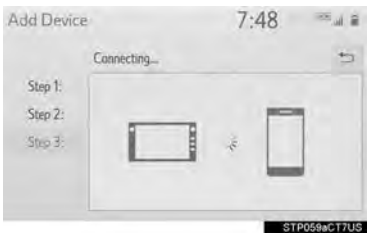
6 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.



- For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.

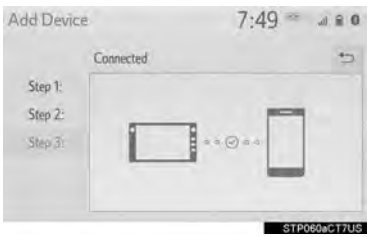
- A PIN-code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device's screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.

7 Check that the following screen is displayed, indicating pairing was successful (a Bluetooth® link has been established but registration is not yet complete).



- At this stage, the Bluetooth® functions are not yet available.

8 Check that "Connected" is displayed and registration is complete.



- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

INFORMATION

- If a cellular phone does not operate properly after being connected, turn the cellular phone off and on and then connect it again.

REGISTERING A Bluetooth® AUDIO PLAYER FOR THE FIRST TIME

To use the Bluetooth® Audio, it is necessary to register an audio player with the system.

Once the player has been registered, it is possible to use the Bluetooth® Audio.

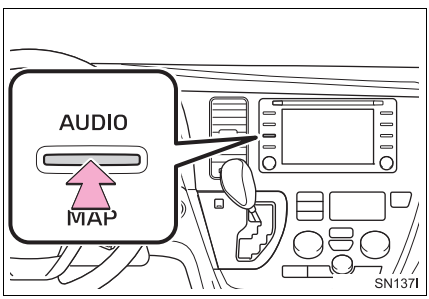
This operation cannot be performed while driving.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device: →P.51

1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player on.

- This function is not available when the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player is set to off.

2 Press the **"AUDIO"** button.



3 Select **"Source"** on the audio screen or press **"AUDIO"** button again.

4 Select **"Bluetooth*"**.

5 Select **"Yes"** to register an audio player.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

6 Follow the steps in "REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME" from "STEP 5". (→P.43)

PROFILES

This system supports the following services.

Bluetooth® Device	Spec.	Function	Required	Recommended
Bluetooth® Phone/ Bluetooth® Audio Player	Bluetooth® Core Specification	Registering a Bluetooth® device	Ver. 2.0	Ver. 4.1+ EDR
Bluetooth® Device	**Profile**	**Function**	**Required**	**Recommended**
Bluetooth® Phone	HFP (Hands-Free Profile)	Hands-free system	Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.7
	OPP (Object Push Profile)	Transferring the contacts	Ver. 1.1	Ver. 1.2
	PBAP (Phone Book Access profile)		Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.2
	MAP (Message Access Profile)	Bluetooth® phone message	Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.2
	SPP (Serial Port Profile)	Toyota Entune App Suite Connect	Ver. 1.1	Ver. 1.2
Bluetooth® Audio Player	A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)	Bluetooth® audio system	Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.3
	AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile)		Ver. 1.0	Ver. 1.6

INFORMATION

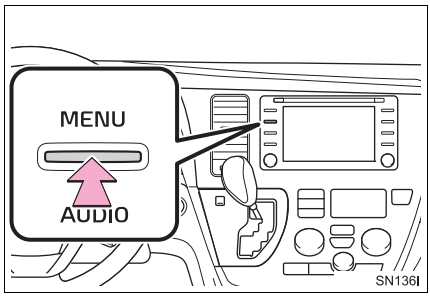
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.
- If your cellular phone does not support HFP, registering the Bluetooth® phone or using OPP, PBAP, MAP or SPP profiles individually will not be possible.
- If the connected Bluetooth® device version is older than recommended or incompatible, the Bluetooth® device function may not work properly.
- Refer to http://www.toyota.com/entune/ to find approved Bluetooth® phones for this system.



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2. SETTING Bluetooth® DETAILS

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



2 Select **"Setup"**.

3 Select **"Bluetooth*"**.

4 Select the desired item to be set.



*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Bluetooth® SETTINGS SCREEN



No.	Function	Page
1	Connecting a Bluetooth® device and editing the Bluetooth® device information	49, 52
2	Registering a Bluetooth® device	51
3	Deleting a Bluetooth® device	52
4	Setting the Bluetooth® system	54

CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices (Phones (HFP) and audio players (AVP)) can be registered.

If more than 1 Bluetooth® device has been registered, select which device to connect to.

1 Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.48)

2 Select **"Registered Device"**.

3 Select the device to be connected.



- Supported profile icons will be displayed.

: Phone

: Audio player

: Phone/Toyota Entune App Suite Connect

- The profile icon for a currently connected device will be displayed in color.
- Selecting a profile icon which is not currently connected will switch the connection to the function.

4 Select the desired connection.



"Device Info": Select to confirm and change the Bluetooth® device information. (→P.52)

▶When another Bluetooth® device is connected

- To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select **"Yes"**.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the connection is complete.

- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

INFORMATION

- It may take time if the device connection is carried out during Bluetooth® audio playback.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the device.
- When disconnecting a Bluetooth® device, it is recommended to disconnect using this system.

CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE IN A DIFFERENT WAY

▶From the phone top screen
→P.288

▶From the Bluetooth® audio control screen
→P.113

▶From the phone settings screen
→P.305

AUTO CONNECTION MODE

To turn auto connection mode on, set **"Bluetooth* Power"** to on. (→P.54)

Leave the Bluetooth® device in a location where the connection can be established.

▶Vehicles without a smart key system

- When the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the system searches for a nearby registered device.
- The system will connect with the registered device that was last connected, if it is nearby. When automatic connection priority is set to on and there is more than one registered Bluetooth® phone available, the system will automatically connect to the Bluetooth® phone with the highest priority. (→P.55)

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

- When the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system searches for a nearby registered device.
- The system will connect with the registered device that was last connected, if it is nearby. When automatic connection priority is set to on and there is more than one registered Bluetooth® phone available, the system will automatically connect to the Bluetooth® phone with the highest priority. (→P.55)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■CONNECTING MANUALLY

When the auto connection has failed or **“Bluetooth* Power”** is turned off, it is necessary to connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

1 Press the **“MENU”** button.

2 Select **“Setup”**.

3 Select **“Bluetooth*”**.

4 Follow the steps in “CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE” from “STEP 2”. (→P.49)

■RECONNECTING THE Bluetooth® PHONE

If a Bluetooth® phone is disconnected due to poor reception from the Bluetooth® network when the engine switch is in the following, the system automatically reconnects the Bluetooth® phone.

▶Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

REGISTERING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered.

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

1 Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.48)

2 Select **“Add New Device”**.

▶When another Bluetooth® device is connected

- To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select **“Yes”**.

▶When 5 Bluetooth® devices have already been registered

- A registered device needs to be replaced. Select **“Yes”**, and select the device to be replaced.

3 Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME” from “STEP 5”. (→P.43)

DELETING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

1 Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.48)

2 Select **“Remove Device”**.

3 Select the desired device.



4 Select **“Yes”** when the confirmation screen appears.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

INFORMATION

- When deleting a Bluetooth® phone, the contact data will be deleted at the same time.

EDITING THE Bluetooth® DEVICE INFORMATION

The Bluetooth® device’s information can be displayed on the screen. The displayed information can be edited.

1 Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.48)

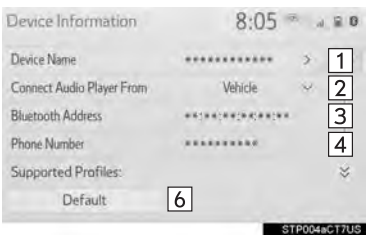
2 Select **“Registered Device”**.

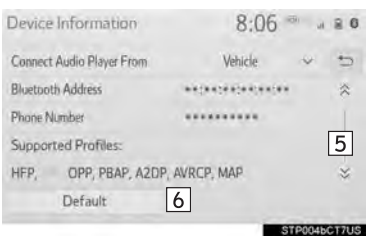
3 Select the desired device to be edited.

4 Select **“Device Info”**.



5 Confirm and change the Bluetooth® device information.





No.	Information
1	The name of the Bluetooth® device. Can be changed to a desired name. (→P.53)
2	Select to set the Bluetooth® audio player connection method. (→P.53)
3	Device address is unique to the device and cannot be changed.
4	Phone number of the Bluetooth® phone.
5	Compatibility profile of the Bluetooth® device.
6	Select to reset all setup items.

INFORMATION

- If 2 Bluetooth® devices have been registered with the same device name, the devices can be distinguished by referring to the device addresses.
- Depending on the type of phone, some information may not be displayed.

CHANGING A DEVICE NAME

1 Select **"Device Name"**.

2 Enter the name and select **"OK"**.

INFORMATION

- Even if the device name is changed, the name registered in your Bluetooth® device does not change.

SETTING AUDIO PLAYER CONNECTION METHOD

1 Select **"Connect Audio Player From"**.

2 Select the desired connection method.



"Vehicle": Select to connect the audio player from the vehicle's audio/visual system.

"Device": Select to connect the vehicle's audio/visual system from the audio player.

- Depending on the audio player, the "Vehicle" or "Device" connection method may be best. As such, refer to the manual that comes with the audio player.

SETTING Bluetooth® SYSTEM

The Bluetooth® settings can be confirmed and changed.

1 Display the Bluetooth® settings screen. (→P.48)

2 Select **“Detailed Settings”**.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Information	Page
1	Select to set Bluetooth® connection on/off.	54
2	Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® devices.	55
3	Select to edit the system information.	56
4	Select to reset all setup items.	—

CHANGING “Bluetooth* Power”

1 Select **“Bluetooth* Power”**.

When “Bluetooth* Power” is on:

▶Vehicles without a smart key system

The Bluetooth® device is automatically connected when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

The Bluetooth® device is automatically connected when the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When “Bluetooth* Power” is off:

The Bluetooth® device is disconnected, and the system will not connect to it next time.

INFORMATION

- While driving, the auto connection state can be changed from off to on, but cannot be changed from on to off.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

SETTING AUTOMATIC CONNECTION PRIORITY

The automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® devices can be changed.

1 Select **“Preferred Device Settings”**.

2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set automatic connection priority on/off.	—
2	Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® phones.	55
3	Select to change the automatic connection priority of the registered Bluetooth® audio players.	55
4	Select to reset all setup items.	—

CHANGING Bluetooth® DEVICE AUTOMATIC CONNECTION PRIORITY

1 Select **“Preferred Phones”** or **“Preferred Audio Players”**.

2 Select the desired Bluetooth® device and select **“Move Up”** or **“Move Down”** to change the preferred order.



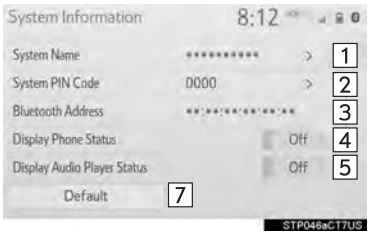
INFORMATION

- A newly registered Bluetooth® device will automatically be given the highest automatic connection priority.

EDITING THE SYSTEM INFORMATION

1 Select **“System Information”**.

2 Select the desired item to be set.





No.	Function
1	Displays system name. Can be changed to a desired name. (→P.56)
2	PIN code used when the Bluetooth® device was registered. Can be changed to a desired code. (→P.56)
3	Device address is unique to the device and cannot be changed.
4	Select to set the connection status display of the phone on/off.
5	Select to set the connection status display of the audio player on/off.
6	Compatibility profile of the system.
7	Select to reset all setup items.

EDITING THE SYSTEM NAME

1 Select **“System Name”**.

2 Enter a name and select **“OK”**.

EDITING THE PIN CODE

1 Select **“System PIN Code”**.

2 Enter a PIN code and select **“OK”**.

3. Wi-Fi® Hotspot*2

By connecting a device to the vehicle via Wi-Fi®, it can access the internet through the DCM.

- To use this function, a Wi-Fi® Hotspot service subscription from Verizon Wireless is required. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

CONNECTING A DEVICE TO THE IN-VEHICLE ACCESS POINT

SEARCHING FOR AND CONNECTING A DEVICE TO THE VEHICLE ACCESS POINT

1 Enable the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function. (→P.57)

2 Disable the “Hide Access Point” function. (→P.57)

3 Search for the vehicle access point using the device you wish to connect.

- For details about operating the device, refer to the documentation which came with it.

4 Operate the device to connect it to the vehicle access point.

- To check the vehicle access point password, check “Password”. (→P.59)

INFORMATION

- Hints for connecting to the vehicle via Wi-Fi® can be displayed. (→P.57)

CONNECTING A DEVICE TO THE IN-VEHICLE ACCESS POINT USING THE ACCESS POINT NAME (SSID)

1 Enable the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function. (→P.57)

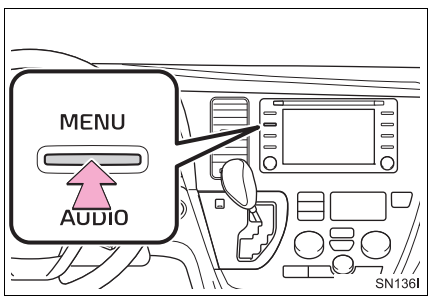
2 Enable the “Hide Access Point” function. (→P.57)

3 Enter the access point name (SSID) into the device you wish to connect and connect it.

- To check the vehicle access point password, check “Password”. (→P.59)
- The security settings on the device must be the same as that displayed for “Security”. (→P.59)
- For details about operating the device, refer to the documentation which came with it.

CHANGING THE Wi-Fi® SETTINGS

1 Press the **“MENU”** button.



2 Select **“Setup”**.

3 Select **“Wi-Fi*1”**.

*1: Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.
*2: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

4 Select the desired setting to change.





No.	Function	Page
1	Select to enable/disable the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function.	58
2	Select to check/change the access point password.	59
3	Select to display hints for connecting to the vehicle via Wi-Fi®.	—
4	Select to make the access point searchable/unsearchable.	—
5	Select to check/change the security protocol of the access point (for authentication and encryption).	59
6	Select to change the access point name (SSID).	59
7	Select to change the Wi-Fi® connection channel (within the 2.4GHz frequency band).	59

INFORMATION

- If any settings have been changed, it will be necessary to reset the Wi-Fi® system to complete the changes. To reset the Wi-Fi® system, select **"Yes"** on the pop-up displayed after changing the settings.

ENABLING/DISABLING THE Wi-Fi® HOTSPOT FUNCTION

When the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function is enabled, the system checks for a valid Hotspot service subscription.

If a Hotspot service subscription has not been started, start the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application to activate the service subscription. (If the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application has not been installed, install the application.)

Contact your Toyota dealer for details about the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application.

CHECKING/CHANGING THE PASSWORD

1 Select **“Password”**.

2 Check that the following screen is displayed.



No.	Function/information
1	Displays the password
2	Select to display/hide the entered password.
3	Select to change the password.

CHANGING THE PASSWORD

1 Select **“Change Password”**.

2 Enter the desired password and select **“OK”**.

- The password must be at least 8 characters long.
- The password with non-ASCII can not be used.

CHANGING THE SECURITY PROTOCOL

1 Select **“Security”**.

2 Select the desired security protocol.

CHANGING THE ACCESS POINT NAME (SSID)

1 Select **“Access Point Name”**.

2 Enter the desired access point name (SSID) and select **“OK”**.

SELECTING A Wi-Fi® CONNECTION CHANNEL

1 Select **“Channel”**.

2 Check that the following screen is displayed.



No.	Function
1	Select to change the channel selection to automatic/manual.
2	When “Manual” is selected, select to change the channel.

CHANGING THE CHANNEL

1 Set **“Select Channel”** to **“Manual”**.

2 Select **“Channel Number”**.

3 Enter the desired channel number and select **“OK”**.

- Channels 1 through 11 can be selected.

Wi-Fi® FUNCTION OPERATING HINTS

WARNING

- Use Wi-Fi® devices only when safe and legal to do so.
- Your audio unit is fitted with Wi-Fi® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Wi-Fi® antennas.
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Wi-Fi® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

INFORMATION

- If a connected device is taken out of the Wi-Fi® connection area, the connection will be severed.
- If the vehicle is driven out of the cellular communication coverage area, connecting to the internet via the Wi-Fi® Hotspot will not be possible.
- If a Bluetooth® device is used while a device is connected using the Wi-Fi® Hotspot function, the communication speed may decrease.
- Depending on the environment in which the access point is used, the communication speed may be low or communication may not be possible.

CONDITIONS DISPLAYED WITH Wi-Fi® ICON

The condition of Wi-Fi® connection appears on the right upper side of the screen. (→P.18)

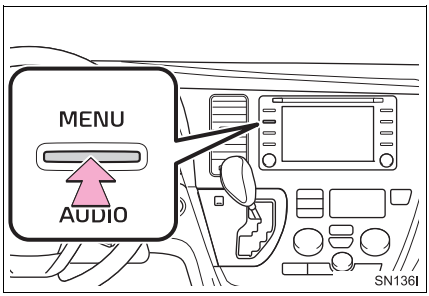
SPECIFICATIONS

- Communication standards
  IEEE 802.11b
  IEEE 802.11g
  IEEE 802.11n (2.4GHz)
- Security
  WPA™
  WPA2™
  • WPA™ and WPA2™ are trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

1. GENERAL SETTINGS

Settings are available for clock, operation sounds, etc.

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



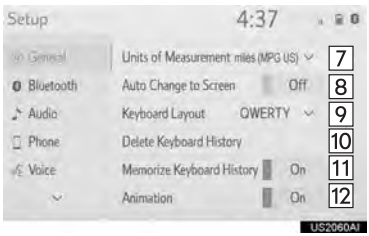
2 Select **"Setup"**.

- If the general settings screen is not displayed, select **"General"**.

3 Select the desired items to be set.

GENERAL SETTINGS SCREEN









No.	Function
1	Select to change the time zone and select **"On"** or **"Off"** or **"Auto"***1 for daylight saving time, automatic adjustment of the clock, etc. (→P.63)
2	Select to change the language.
3	Select to customize the home screen. (→P.35)
4	Select to change the screen theme settings.
5	Select to turn the beep sound on/off.
6 *1	Select to change the unit of temperature.
7	Select to change the unit of measure for distance/fuel consumption.
8 *1	Select to set automatic screen changes from the audio control screen to the home screen to on/off. When set to on, the screen will automatically return to the home screen from the audio control screen after 20 seconds.
9	Select to change the keyboard layout.
10	Select to delete the keyboard history.
11	Select to set the memorize keyboard history on/off.
12	Select to set the animations on/off.

No.	Function
13	Select to change the driver settings. (→P.64)
14	Select to delete personal data. (→P.65)
15	Select to update software versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
16 *2	Select to set software update settings. (→P.66)
17	Select to update "Gracenote®" database versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
18	Select to display the software information. Notices related to third party software used in this product are enlisted. (This includes instructions for obtaining such software, where applicable.)
19	Select to change the capacitive touch screen button sensitivity to 1 (low), 2 (medium), or 3 (high).

*1: Entune Premium Audio only
*2: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

CLOCK SETTINGS

1 Display the general settings screen. (→P.61)

2 Select **“Clock”**.

3 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to change the time zone. (→P.63)
2	Select to set daylight saving time on/off/auto*1.
3 *2	Select to set automatic adjustment of the clock by GPS on/off. When set to off, the clock can be manually adjusted. (→P.64)
4	Select to set the 24 hour time format on/off. When set to off, the clock is displayed in 12 hour time format.

*1: Entune Premium Audio only
*2: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

TIME ZONE

A time zone can be selected and GMT can be set.

1 Select **“Time Zone”**.

2 Select the desired time zone.

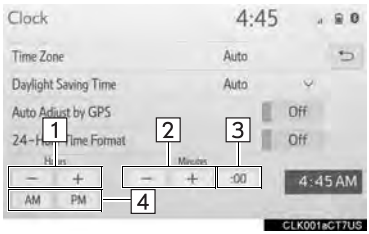
- Entune Premium Audio only:
  If **“Auto”** is selected, the time zone is selected automatically by current vehicle position.
- If **“Other”** is selected, the zone can be adjusted manually. Select **“+”** or **“-”** to adjust the time zone.

MANUAL CLOCK SETTING

When **"Auto Adjust by GPS"** is turned off, the clock can be manually adjusted.

1 Select **"Auto Adjust by GPS"** to set to off.

2 Adjust the clock manually.



No.	Function
1	Select "+" to set the time forward one hour and "-" to set the time back one hour.
2	Select "+" to set the time forward one minute and "-" to set the time back one minute.
3	Select to round to the nearest hour. e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00 1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00
4	Select to set the time as AM or PM when the clock is in 12 hour time format.

DRIVER SETTINGS

The driver settings feature will allow the system to link some preferences (such as audio presets, screen theme, language, etc.) to a paired Bluetooth® phone.

1 Display the general settings screen. (→P.61)

2 Select **"Driver Setting"**.

3 Select **"Enable This Feature"**.



MANUALLY SELECT LINKED SETTINGS

1 Select **“Manually Select Linked Settings”**.

2 Select the desired phone.



- After a few seconds, loaded screen automatically switches to the home screen.

DELETING PERSONAL DATA

1 Display the general settings screen. (→P.61)

2 Select **“Delete Personal Data”**.

3 Select **“Delete”**.

4 Select **“Yes”** when the confirmation screen appears.

- Registered or changed personal settings will be deleted or returned to their default conditions.
  For example:
  • General settings
  • Navigation settings*
  • Audio settings
  • Phone settings

*: Entune Premium Audio only

SOFTWARE UPDATE SETTINGS

When the automatic update check function is enabled, if a software update is available from the Toyota Entune center, a message will be displayed.

1 Display the general settings screen. (→P.61)

2 Select **“Software Update Setting”**.

3 Select **“Automatic Update Check”** to enable/disable the automatic update check function.



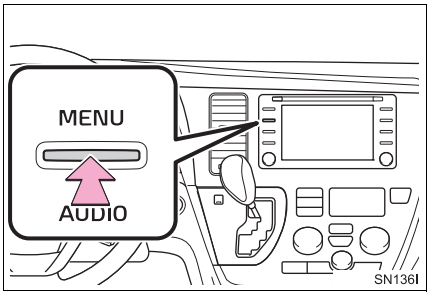
INFORMATION

- When software update information is displayed, contact your Toyota dealer.

2. VOICE SETTINGS

Voice volume, etc. can be set.

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



2 Select **"Setup"**.

3 Select **"Voice"**.

4 Select the desired items to be set.

VOICE SETTINGS SCREEN





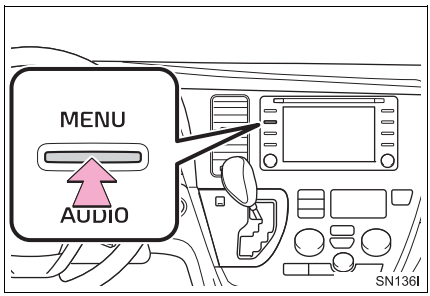
No.	Function
1	Select to adjust the volume of voice guidance.
2*	Select to set the voice guidance during route guidance on/off.
3*	Select to set the voice guidance during audio/visual system use on/off.
4	Select to set the voice recognition prompts.
5	Select to train voice recognition. The voice command system adapt the user accent.
6	Select to start the voice recognition tutorial.
7*	Select to set the beep sound of navigation guidance.
8	Select to set the voice prompt interrupt on/off.
9*	Select to set the web search engine. The search engines are Toyota Entune App Suite Connect applications. (→P.398)
10	Select to reset all setup items.

*: Entune Premium Audio only

3. VEHICLE SETTINGS

Settings are available for maintenance, vehicle customization, etc.

1 Press the **“MENU”** button.



2 Select **“Setup”**.

3 Select **“Vehicle”**.

4 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function	Page
1 *1	Select to set maintenance.	69
2	Select to set vehicle customization.	“Owner’s Manual”
3	Select to set valet mode.	71
4 *2	Select to set dealer information.	72

*1: Entune Premium Audio only
*2: Entune Audio Plus with DCM only

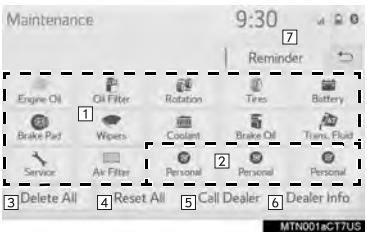
MAINTENANCE*

When this system is turned on, the maintenance reminder screen displays when it is time to replace a part or certain components. (→P.30)

1 Display the vehicle settings screen. (→P.68)

2 Select **"Maintenance"**.

3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function
1	Select to set a reminder for a part or component.
2	Select to add a reminder other than the provided ones.
3	Select to cancel all reminders which have been entered.
4	Select to reset all reminders which have expired.
5	Select to call the registered dealer.
6	Select to register/edit dealer information. (→P.70)
7	The system is set to give maintenance information with the maintenance reminder screen. (→P.30)

INFORMATION

- When the vehicle needs to be serviced, the screen button color will change to orange.

MAINTENANCE INFORMATION SETTING

1 Select the desired part or component screen button.

- When the vehicle needs to be serviced, the screen button color will change to orange.

2 Set the conditions.



No.	Function
1	Select to enter the next maintenance date.
2	Select to enter the driving distance until the next maintenance check.
3	Select to cancel the conditions which have been entered.
4	Select to reset the conditions which have expired.

*: Entune Premium Audio only

3 Select **“OK”** after entering the conditions.

INFORMATION

- For scheduled maintenance information, refer to “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.
- Depending on driving or road conditions, the actual date and distance that maintenance should be performed may differ from the stored date and distance in the system.

DEALER SETTING

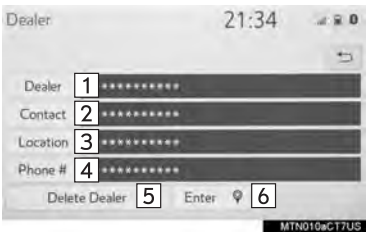
Dealer information can be registered in the system. With dealer information registered, route guidance to the dealer is available.

1 Select **“Set Dealer”**.

2 Select the desired item to search for the location. (→P.340)

- The editing dealer screen appears after setting the location.

3 Select the desired items to be edited.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to enter the name of a dealer.	70
2	Select to enter the name of a dealer member.	70
3	Select to set the location.	71
4	Select to enter the phone number.	71
5	Select to delete the dealer information displayed on the screen.	—
6	Select to set the displayed dealer as a destination.	351

EDITING DEALER OR CONTACT NAME

1 Select **“Dealer”** or **“Contact”**.

2 Enter the name and select **“OK”**.

EDITING THE LOCATION

1 Select **“Location”**.

2 Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.330) and select **“Enter”**.

EDITING PHONE NUMBER

1 Select **“Phone #”**.

2 Enter the phone number and select **“OK”**.

VALET MODE

The security system can be set to on by entering a security code (4-digit number).

When set to on, the system will become inoperative once the electrical power source is disconnected until the security code is entered.

SETTING THE VALET MODE

1 Display the vehicle settings screen. (→P.68)

2 Select **“Valet Mode”**.

3 Enter the 4-digit personal code and select **“OK”**.

4 Enter the same 4-digit personal code again and select **“OK”**.

- The system will request that you input the security code again to confirm that you remember it correctly.

- When valet mode activates, the system stops and a security code (4-digit number) standby screen is displayed. (→P.72)

INFORMATION

- If the 4-digit personal code is forgotten, please contact your Toyota dealer.

IF THE VALET MODE HAS BEEN ACTIVATED

1 Enter the 4-digit personal code and select **"OK"**.

INFORMATION

- If an incorrect security code (4-digit number) is entered 6 times, the system will not accept another security code (4-digit number) for 10 minutes.

SETTING DEALER INFORMATION*

Dealer information can be registered in the system. If the vehicle alert screen is displayed, selecting the call dealer button on the screen will call the phone number registered in the dealer information. (→P.387)

1 Display the vehicle settings screen. (→P.68)

2 Select **"Dealer Info"**.

3 Select the items to be edited.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to enter the name of a dealer.	73
2	Select to enter the name of a dealer member.	73
3	Select to enter the phone number.	73
4	Select to delete the dealer information displayed on the screen.	—

*: Entune Audio Plus with DCM only

EDITING DEALER OR CONTACT NAME

1 Select **"Edit"** next to "Dealer" or "Contact".

2 Enter the name and select **"OK"**.

EDITING PHONE NUMBER

1 Select **"Edit"** next to "Phone #".

2 Enter the phone number and select **"OK"**.

3

AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM

1 BASIC OPERATION

1. QUICK REFERENCE 78

2. SOME BASICS 80

TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF 80
SELECTING AN AUDIO SOURCE 80
DISC SLOT 81
USB/AUX PORT 82
SOUND SETTINGS 82
AUDIO SCREEN ADJUSTMENT 84
VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM 85

2 RADIO OPERATION

1. AM/FM/SiriusXM (SXM) RADIO ... 86

OVERVIEW 86
PRESETTING A STATION 89
CACHING A RADIO PROGRAM 89
SELECTING A STATION FROM THE LIST 91
RADIO OPTIONS 92
RADIO BROADCAST DATA SYSTEM 92
USING HD Radio™ TECHNOLOGY 93
AVAILABLE HD Radio™ TECHNOLOGY 93
HD Radio™ TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 94
HOW TO SUBSCRIBE TO SiriusXM Satellite Radio 95
DISPLAYING THE RADIO ID 97
IF THE SATELLITE RADIO TUNER MALFUNCTIONS 98

2. INTERNET RADIO 99

LISTENING TO INTERNET RADIO 99

3 MEDIA OPERATION

1. CD 100

OVERVIEW 100

2. USB MEMORY 103

OVERVIEW 103

3. iPod 106

OVERVIEW 106

4. Bluetooth® AUDIO 109
OVERVIEW..... 109
REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE..... 113

5. AUX 114
OVERVIEW..... 114

4 AUDIO/VISUAL REMOTE CONTROLS

1. STEERING SWITCHES 117

5 SETUP

1. AUDIO SETTINGS 120
AUDIO SETTINGS SCREEN..... 120

6 TIPS FOR OPERATING THE AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEM

1. OPERATING INFORMATION 123
RADIO..... 123
CD PLAYER AND DISC 124
iPod..... 126
HIGH-RESOLUTION SOUND SOURCE..... 128
FILE INFORMATION 128
TERMS 131
ERROR MESSAGES..... 133

7 REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM OPERATION

1. REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM FEATURES..... 134
DISPLAY 135
DISC SLOT 136
SD CARD SLOT..... 137
REMOTE CONTROLLER 137
HEADPHONE JACKS..... 142
OPERATING FROM THE FRONT SEATS..... 143
DISCS THAT CAN BE USED..... 144
SD CARD THAT CAN BE USED 145

2. PLAYING A Blu-ray Disc™ (BD) AND DVD DISCS 146
REMOTE CONTROLLER 146
TURNING ON THE BD/DVD MODE.... 147
PLAYING/PAUSING A DISC..... 147
OPERATING THE DISC MENU..... 147
OPTION SCREEN..... 147
BD/DVD VIDEO DISCS..... 157

3. PLAYING AN AUDIO CD AND MP3/WMA/AAC DISCS 161
REMOTE CONTROLLER 161
CONTROL SCREEN 161
TURNING ON THE CD MODE 162
SELECTING A TRACK/FILE 162
FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING A TRACK/FILE 162
SELECTING A FOLDER 162
REPEAT PLAY 162
RANDOM PLAYBACK 162
MP3/WMA/AAC FILES 163

4. PLAYING AN SD CARD 166
REMOTE CONTROLLER 166
MAIN MENU 166
PLAYING/PAUSING A SD CARD MEDIA 167
SELECTING A CHAPTER/TRACK/FILE 167
FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING A CHAPTER/TRACK/FILE 167
PLAYING MUSIC 167
PLAYING STILL PICTURES 168
PLAYING VIDEO 170
FORMATTING THE SD CARD 174
DELETING THE BD HISTORY DATA 174
SD CARD INFORMATION 174

5. USING THE DLNA MODE 178
REMOTE CONTROLLER 179
PLAYING/PAUSING A VIDEO/MUSIC 179
FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING A TRACK/FILE 179
CONNECTING THE SYSTEM 180
DLNA OPERATION 181
PLAYING STILL PICTURES 181
PLAYING VIDEO 182
PLAYING MUSIC 183
STOPPING PLAYBACK 183
STOP DLNA STANDBY 184
DLNA INFORMATION 184

6. USING THE Miracast™ MODE 185
CONNECTING TO THE SYSTEM 186
Miracast™ OPERATION 186
Miracast™ INFORMATION 186

7. USING THE HDMI MODE 187
REMOTE CONTROLLER 187
USING THE HDMI PORT 187

8. COPYRIGHTS AND TRADEMARKS 189

1. QUICK REFERENCE

The audio control screen can be reached by the following methods:

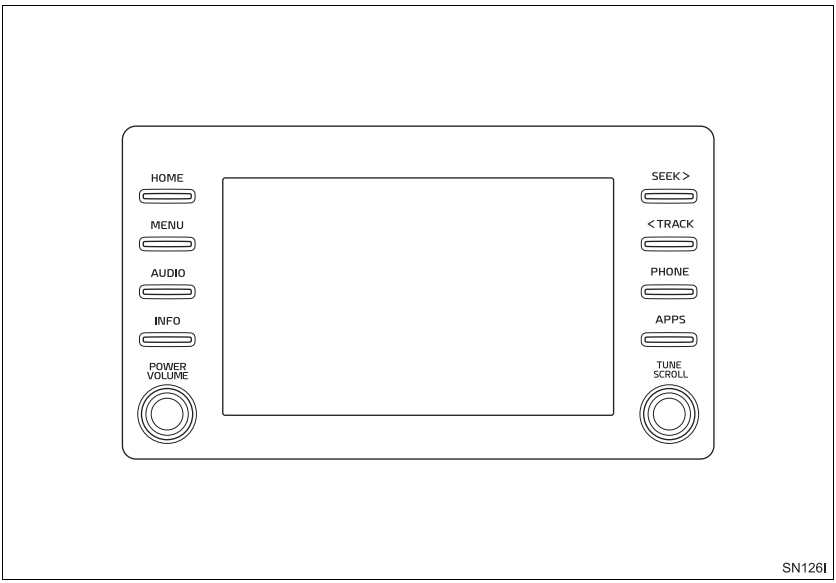
▶From the **“AUDIO”** button

Press the **“AUDIO”** button.

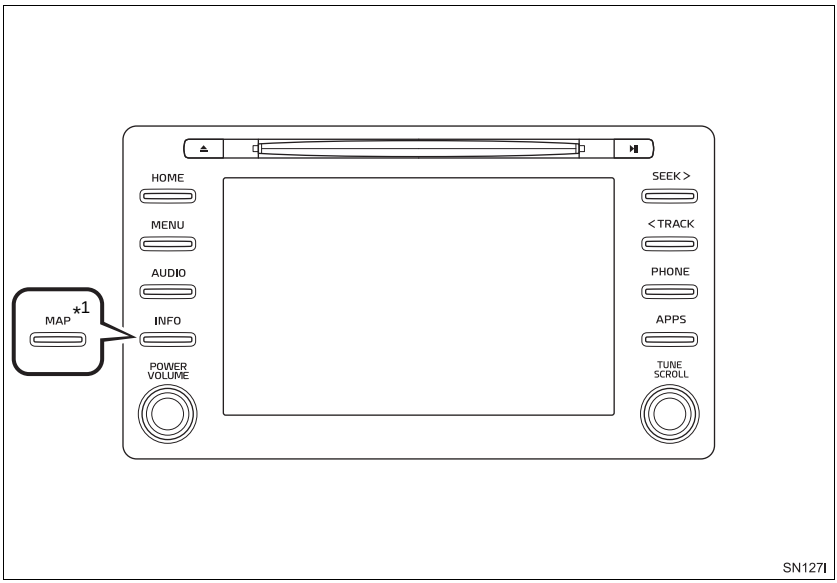
▶From the **“MENU”** button

Press the **“MENU”** button, then select **“Audio”**.

▶Entune Audio



▶Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio



*1: Entune Premium Audio only

Function	Page
Using the radio	86, 99
Playing an audio CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc*2	100
Playing a USB memory	103
Playing an iPod	106
Playing a Bluetooth® device	109
Using the AUX port	114
Using the steering wheel switches	117
Audio system settings	120

*2: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

2. SOME BASICS

This section describes some of the basic features of the audio/visual system. Some information may not pertain to your system.

▶Vehicles without a smart key system

Your audio/visual system works when the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

Your audio/visual system works when the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

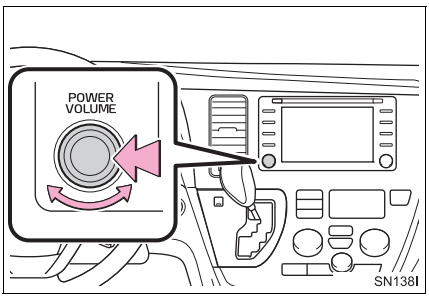
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the audio/visual system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

CERTIFICATION*

CAUTION:

THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS I LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

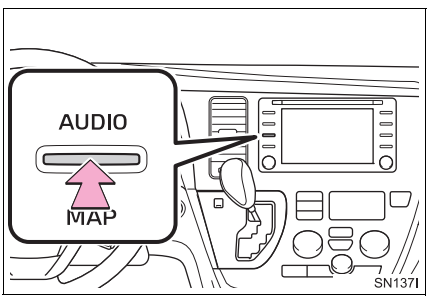
TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF



“POWER/VOLUME” knob: Press to turn the audio/visual system on and off. The system turns on in the last mode used. Turn this knob to adjust the volume.

SELECTING AN AUDIO SOURCE

1 Press the **“AUDIO”** button.



2 Select **“Source”** or press **“AUDIO”** button again.

3 Select the desired source.

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

INFORMATION

- Dimmed screen buttons cannot be operated.
- When there are two pages, select ">" or "<" to change the page.

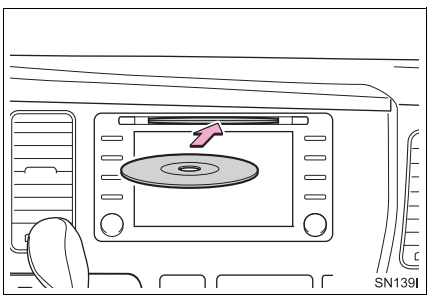
REORDERING THE AUDIO SOURCE

1. Display the audio source selection screen. (→P.80)
2. Select **"Reorder"**.
3. Select the desired audio source then "<" or ">" to reorder.
4. Select **"OK"**.

DISC SLOT*

INSERTING A DISC

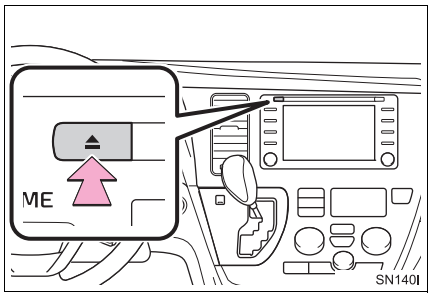
1. Insert a disc into the disc slot.



- After insertion, the disc is automatically loaded.

EJECTING A DISC

1. Press the ⏏ button and remove the disc.



NOTICE

- Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the CD player. Do not insert anything other than a disc into the slot.

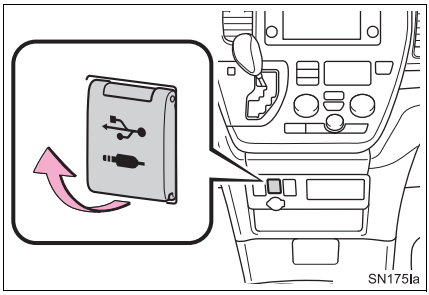
INFORMATION

- The player is intended for use with 4.7 in. (12 cm) discs only.
- When inserting a disc, gently insert the disc with the label facing up.

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

USB/AUX PORT

1 Open the lid and connect a device.



- Turn on the power of the device if it is not turned on.

INFORMATION

- If a USB hub is plugged-in, two devices can be connected at a time.
- Even if a USB hub is used to connect more than two USB devices, only the first two connected devices will be recognized.

SOUND SETTINGS

1 Display the audio control screen. (→P.80)

2 Select **"Sound"**.

3 Select the desired item to be set.

▶Type A



▶Type B



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set the treble/mid/bass.	83
2	Select to set the fader/balance.	83
3	Select to set the Automatic Sound Levelizer.	84
4	Select to set the surround on/off. This function can create a feeling of presence items.	—

TREBLE/MID/BASS

How good an audio program sounds is largely determined by the mix of the treble, mid and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, mid and bass.

1 Select **"Treble/Mid/Bass"**.

2 Select the desired screen button.



No.	Function
1	Select **"+"** or **"-"** to adjust high-pitched tones.
2	Select **"+"** or **"-"** to adjust mid-pitched tones.
3	Select **"+"** or **"-"** to adjust low-pitched tones.

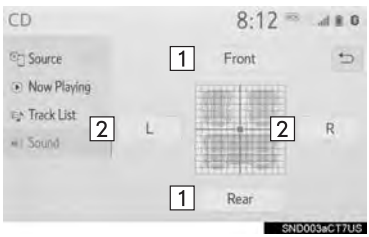
FADER/BALANCE

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that when listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of 1 group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

1 Select **"Fader/Balance"**.

2 Select the desired screen button.



No.	Function
1	Select to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear speakers.
2	Select to adjust the sound balance between the left and right speakers.

AUTOMATIC SOUND LEVELIZER (ASL)

The system adjusts to the optimum volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed to compensate for increased road noise, wind noise, or other noises while driving.

▶Type A

1 Select **"Automatic Sound Levelizer"**.

2 Select **"High"**, **"Mid"**, **"Low"**, or **"Off"**.

▶Type B

1 Select **"Automatic Sound Levelizer"**.

2 Select to set the Automatic Sound Levelizer on/off.

AUDIO SCREEN ADJUSTMENT

SCREEN FORMAT SETTINGS

The screen format can be selected for USB video.

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.

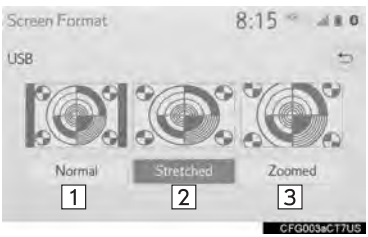
2 Select **"Setup"**.

3 Select **"Audio"**.

4 Select **"Common"**.

5 Select **"Screen Format"**.

6 Select the desired item to be adjusted.



No.	Function
1	Select to display a 4 : 3 screen, with either side in black.
2	Select to enlarge the image horizontally and vertically to full screen.
3	Select to enlarge the image by the same ratio horizontally and vertically.

SCREEN ADJUSTMENT

The contrast and brightness of the screen can be adjusted.

1 Press the **“MENU”** button.

2 Select **“Setup”**.

3 Select **“Audio”**.

4 Select **“Common”**.

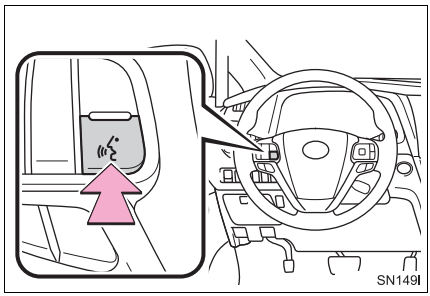
5 Select **“Display”**.

6 Select the desired item to be adjusted.

Screen button	Function
“Contrast” “+”	Select to strengthen the contrast of the screen.
“Contrast” “-”	Select to weaken the contrast of the screen.
“Brightness” “+”	Select to brighten the screen.
“Brightness” “-”	Select to darken the screen.

VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

1 Press this switch to operate the voice command system.



- The voice command system and its list of commands can be operated. (→P.200)

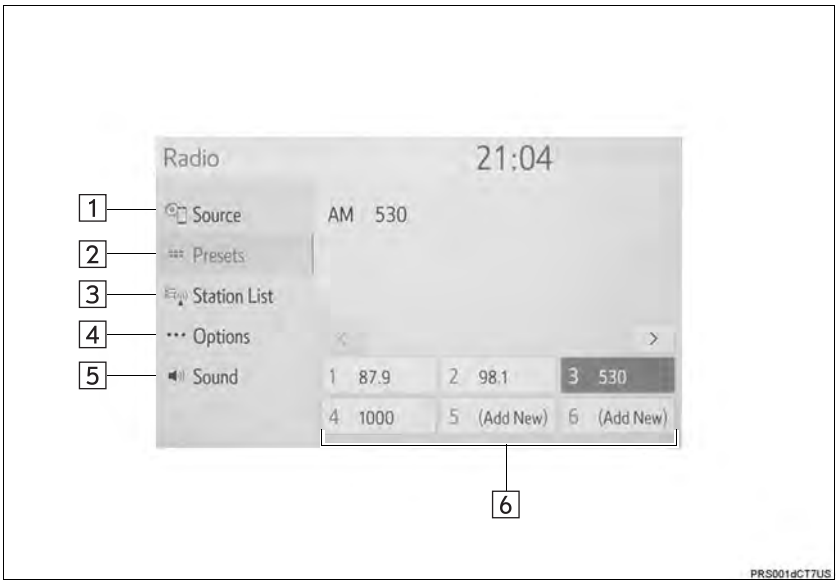
1. AM/FM/SiriusXM (SXM)* RADIO

OVERVIEW

The radio operation screen can be reached by the following methods:
→P.80

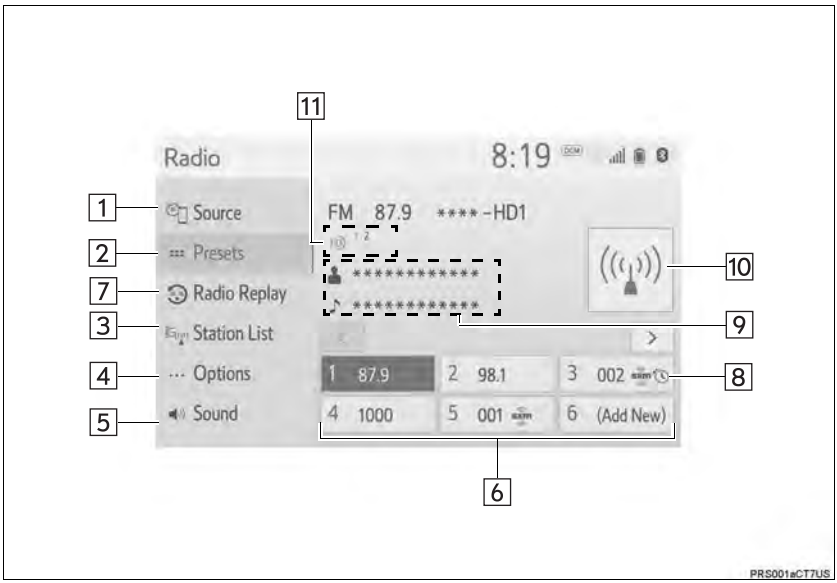
■CONTROL SCREEN

▶Entune Audio

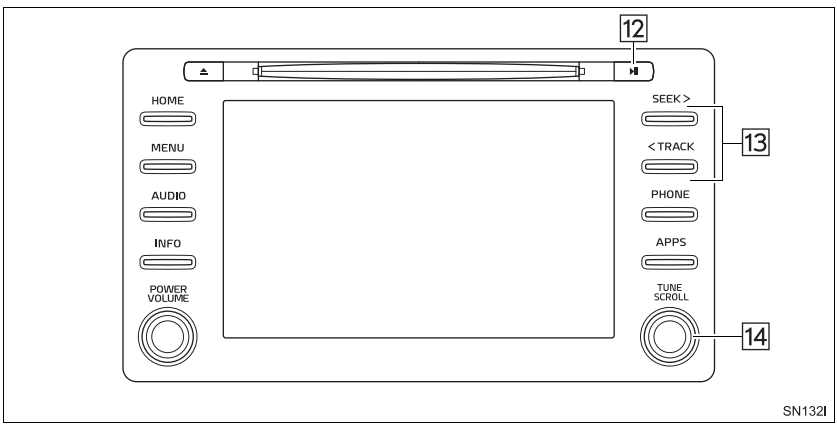


*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

▶Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio



■CONTROL PANEL



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the audio source selection screen.	—
2	Select to display the preset station screen.	89
3	Select to display a list of receivable stations.	91
4	Select to display the radio options screen.	92
5	Select to display the sound setting screen.	82
6	Select to tune to preset stations/channels.	89
7	Select to display the cache radio operation screen.	89
8	Displays items on the channels registered to smart favorites.	90, 121
9	Displays the artist info and song title or album and genre. Select to change the displayed information. Displays messages when available.	—
10	Displays cover art, station logo, etc.	—
11	Select to display HD) multicast channels available.	93
12*	• With cache radio: Press to play/pause. • Without cache radio: Press to turn mute on/off.	—
13	• Press to seek for stations in the relevant program type/channel category. • Press and hold for continuous seek.	—
14	• Turn to step up/down frequencies/channels. • Turn to move up/down the list. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.	—

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

INFORMATION

- The radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received.
- The radio automatically blends to an HD Radio signal in AM or FM where available.

PRESETTING A STATION

Radio mode has a mix preset function, which can store up to 36 stations (6 stations per page x 6 pages) from any of the AM, FM or SXM bands.

1 Tune in the desired station.

2 Select **"(Add New)"**.



- To change the preset station to a different one, select and hold the preset station.

3 Select **"Yes"** on the confirmation screen.

4 Select **"OK"** after setting the new preset station.

INFORMATION

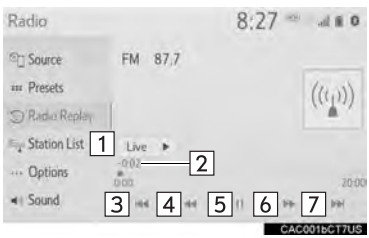
- The number of preset radio stations displayed on the screen can be changed. (→P.121)

CACHING A RADIO PROGRAM

AM/FM*1 and SXM*2 radio program can be cached and played back in a time-shifted manner.

1 Select **"SXM Replay"***3 or **"Radio Replay"***1.

2 Select the desired cache radio operation button.



*1: Entune Premium Audio only
*2: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only
*3: Entune Audio Plus only

No.	Function
1	Returns to the live radio broadcast
2	Displays the replay offset from the current time
3	Skips backward 2 minutes (AM/FM) Select to change the current/previous track (SXM)
4	Fast rewinds continuously
5	Pauses the playback (To restart, select)
6	Fast forwards continuously
7	Skips forward 2 minutes (AM/FM) Select to change the next track (SXM)

INFORMATION

- The system can store up to 20 minutes of AM/FM and less than 60 minutes of SXM. Cached data will be erased when the radio mode or station is changed or when the audio/visual system is turned off.
- AM/FM: If noise or silence occurs during the caching process, cache writing will continue, with the noise or silence recorded as is. In this case, the cached broadcast will contain the noise or silence when played back.

AUTOMATIC PLAYBACK OF THE CACHE

If the radio broadcast is interrupted by another audio output, such as an incoming phone call, the system will automatically cache the interrupted portion and perform time-shift playback when the interruption ends. This function is available when **"Auto Pause"** is set to on. (→P.92)

SMART FAVORITES (SXM)*1

Up to 20 channels can be registered as presets in the cache. Caches the latest less than 30 minutes for each channel.

For channel registration: →P.121

1. Select channels registered to smart favorites.
2. Select **"SXM Replay"***2 or **"Radio Replay"***3.

INFORMATION

- When **"SXM Tune Start"** is turned on (→P.92), the current song is played from the beginning when you select the channel.
- is displayed on the channels registered to smart favorites. (→P.86)

*1: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only
*2: Entune Audio Plus only
*3: Entune Premium Audio only

SELECTING A STATION FROM THE LIST

1 Select **“Station List”**.

2 Select **“AM”**, **“FM”** or **“SXM”***.

▶FM and SXM*

3 Select the desired program genre.

4 Select the desired station.

INFORMATION

- The genre list is in the following order:
  - Classical
  - Country
  - EasyLis (Easy Listening)
  - Inform (Information)
  - Jazz
  - News
  - Oldies
  - Other
  - Pop Music
  - Religion
  - Rock
  - R&B (Rhythm and Blues)
  - Sports
  - Talk
  - Traffic (Not available when “HD Radio™” indicator is off.)
  - Alert (Emergency Alert)

REFRESHING THE STATION LIST

1 Select **“Refresh”**.

“Cancel Refresh”: Select to cancel the refresh.

“Source”: Select to change to another audio source while refreshing.

INFORMATION

- The audio/visual system sound is muted during refresh operation.
- In some situations, it may take some time to update the station list.

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

RADIO OPTIONS

1 Select **“Options”**.

2 Select the desired item.



No.	Function
1*	Select to turn automatic playback of the cache on/off.
2*	When “SXM Tune Start” is turned on, the current song is played from the beginning when you select the channel.
3*	Select to turn digital AM Radio mode on/off.
4*	Select to turn digital FM Radio mode on/off.
5	Analog FM only: Select to display RBDS text messages.
6	▶ AM/FM Select to scan for receivable stations. ▶ SXM* Select to seek for stations in the relevant program type/channel category.

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

RADIO BROADCAST DATA SYSTEM

This audio/visual system is equipped with Radio Broadcast Data Systems (RBDS). RBDS mode allows text messages to be received from radio stations that utilize RBDS transmitters.

When RBDS is on, the radio can
— only select stations of a particular program type,
— display messages from radio stations.

RBDS features are available only when listening to an FM station that broadcasts RBDS information and the “FM Info” function is on. (→P.92)

USING HD Radio™ TECHNOLOGY*

HD Radio™ Technology is the digital evolution of analog AM/FM radio. Your radio product has a special receiver which allows it to receive digital broadcasts (where available) in addition to the analog broadcasts it already receives. Digital broadcasts have better sound quality than analog broadcasts as digital broadcasts provide free, crystal clear audio with no static or distortion. For more information, and a guide to available radio stations and programming, refer to www.hdradio.com.

HD Radio features included in Toyota radios:

- Digital Sound - HD Radio broadcasts deliver crystal-clear, digital audio quality to listeners.
- HD2/HD3 Channels- FM stations can provide additional digital only audio programming with expanded content and format choices on HD2/HD3 channels.
- PSD- Program Service Data (PSD) gives you on-screen information such as artist name and song title.
- Artist Experience- Images related to the broadcast are displayed on the radio screen, such as album cover art and station logos.

HD Radio®

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see http://dts.com/patents. HD Radio, Artist Experience, and the HD, HD Radio, and “ARC” logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

AVAILABLE HD Radio™ TECHNOLOGY

MULTICAST

On the FM radio frequency most digital stations have “multiple” or supplemental programs on one FM station.

1 Select .

2 Select the desired channel.

- Turning the **“TUNE/SCROLL”** knob can also select the desired multicast channel.

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

HD Radio™ TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Experience	Cause	Action
Mismatch of time alignment a user may hear a short period of programming replayed or an echo, stutter or skip.	The radio stations analog and digital volume is not properly aligned or the station is in ballgame mode.	None, radio broadcast issue. A user can contact the radio station.
Sound fades, blending in and out.	Radio is shifting between analog and digital audio.	Reception issue, may clear-up as the vehicle continues to be driven. Turning the indicator of the “HD Radio™” button off can force radio in an analog audio.
Audio mute condition when an HD2/HD3 multicast channel had been playing.	The radio does not have access to digital signals at the moment.	This is normal behavior, wait until the digital signal returns. If out of the coverage area, seek a new station.
Audio mute delay when selecting an HD2/HD3 multicast channel preset.	The digital multicast content is not available until HD Radio™ broadcast can be decoded and make the audio available. This takes up to 7 seconds.	This is normal behavior, wait for the audio to become available.
Text information does not match the present song audio.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Broadcaster should be notified. Complete the form; https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback.
No text information shown for the present selected frequency.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Broadcaster should be notified. Complete the form; https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback.

HOW TO SUBSCRIBE TO SiriusXM Satellite Radio*

To listen to a satellite radio broadcast in the vehicle, a subscription to the SiriusXM Satellite Radio service is necessary.

A SiriusXM Satellite Radio is a tuner designed exclusively to receive broadcasts provided under a separate subscription. Availability is limited to the 48 contiguous U.S. states and some Canadian provinces.

HOW TO SUBSCRIBE

It is necessary to enter into a separate service agreement with SiriusXM Satellite Radio in order to receive satellite broadcast programming in the vehicle. Additional activation and service subscription fees apply that are not included in the purchase price of the vehicle and digital satellite tuner.

- For complete information on subscription rates and terms, or to subscribe to SiriusXM Satellite Radio:

▶U.S.A.
Refer to www.siriusxm.com or call 1-877-447-0011.

▶Canada
Refer to www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.

NOTICE

- SiriusXM Satellite Radio Services—Legal Disclaimers and Warnings
  - Fees and Taxes—Subscription fee, taxes, one time activation fee, and other fees may apply. Subscription fee is consumer only. All fees and programming subject to change.
    Subscriptions subject to Customer Agreement available at www.siriusxm.com. (U.S.A.) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada) SiriusXM service only available in the 48 contiguous United States and Canada.
    Explicit Language Notice—Channels with frequent explicit language are indicated with an “XL” preceding the channel name. Channel blocking is available for SiriusXM Satellite Radio receivers by notifying SiriusXM at;
    U.S.A. Customers:
    Visit www.siriusxm.com Or calling 1-877-447-0011
    Canadian Customers:
    Visit www.siriusxm.ca Or calling 1-877-438-9677

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

NOTICE

- It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate, or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SiriusXM Satellite Radio System or that support the SXM website, the Online Service or any of its content. Furthermore, the AMBE® voice compression software included in this product is protected by intellectual property rights including patent rights, copyrights, and trade secrets of Digital Voice Systems, Inc.
- Note: this applies to SiriusXM Satellite Radio receivers only and not SXM Ready devices.

INFORMATION

- SiriusXM Radio Services—Descriptions
  - Radio and Entertainment
    SiriusXM offers more than 170 satellite radio channels of commercial-free music and premier sports, news, talk, and entertainment. SiriusXM is broadcast via satellites to millions of listeners across the continental United States. SiriusXM subscribers listen to SiriusXM on satellite radio receivers for the car, home, and portable use. More information about SiriusXM is available online at www.siriusxm.com (U.S.A.) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).
  - Infotainment and Data services
    SiriusXM offers a variety of advanced Infotainment and data services.

INFORMATION

- SiriusXM Radio Services—Subscription Instructions
  - For SiriusXM Services requiring a subscription (such as SiriusXM Radio, and some Infotainment & data services), the following paragraph shall be included.
    Required SiriusXM Radio and some Infotainment & data services monthly subscriptions sold separately after trial period. Subscription fee is consumer only. All fees and programming subject to change. Subscriptions are subject to the Customer Agreement available at www.siriusxm.com (U.S.A.) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada). SXM service only available in the 48 contiguous United States (U.S.A.) or 10 Canadian provinces (Canada). © 2011 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners.
    For more information, program schedules, and to subscribe or extend subscription after complimentary trial period; more information is available at:
    USA Customers:
    Visit www.siriusxm.com or call 1-877-447-0011
    Canadian Customers:
    Visit www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677

INFORMATION

- SiriusXM Satellite Radio is solely responsible for the quality, availability and content of the satellite radio services provided, which are subject to the terms and conditions of the SiriusXM Satellite Radio customer service agreement.
- Customers should have their radio ID ready; the radio ID can be found by tuning to “Ch 000” on the radio. For details, see “DISPLAYING THE RADIO ID” below.
- All fees and programming are the responsibility of SiriusXM Satellite Radio and are subject to change.

SATELLITE TUNER TECHNOLOGY NOTICE

Toyota’s satellite radio tuners are awarded Type Approval Certificates from Sirius XM Satellite Radio Inc. as proof of compatibility with the services offered by SiriusXM Satellite Radio.

INFORMATION

- Satellite tuner
  The tuner supports only Audio Services (Music and Talk) and the accompanying Text Information of XM® Satellite Radio.

DISPLAYING THE RADIO ID

Each SiriusXM tuner is identified with a unique radio ID. The radio ID is required when activating an SiriusXM service or when reporting a problem.

- If “Ch 000” is selected using the **“TUNE/SCROLL”** knob, the ID code, which is 8 alphanumeric characters, will be displayed. If another channel is selected, the ID code will no longer be displayed. The channel (000) alternates between displaying the radio ID and the specific radio code.

IF THE SATELLITE RADIO TUNER MALFUNCTIONS

When problems occur with the SXM tuner, a message will appear on the screen. Referring to the table below to identify the problem, take the suggested corrective action.

Message	Explanation
“Check Antenna”	The SXM antenna is not connected. Check whether the SXM antenna cable is attached securely. Contact your Toyota dealer for assistance.
	A short circuit occurs in the antenna or the surrounding antenna cable. Contact your Toyota dealer for assistance.
“No Signal”	The SXM signal is too weak at the current location. Wait until your vehicle reaches a location with a stronger signal.
“Chan Unavailable”	Selected CH is not available condition. Current receive CH is not available condition.
“Ch Unsubscribed”	The channel you selected is no longer available. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or “Ch 001”. If it does not change automatically, select another channel.

INFORMATION

- Contact the SiriusXM Listener Care Center at 1-877-447-0011 (U.S.A.) or 1-877-438-9677 (Canada).

2. INTERNET RADIO

LISTENING TO INTERNET RADIO

One of Toyota Entune App Suite Connect features is the ability to listen to internet radio. In order to use this service, a compatible phone and the system needs to be set up. For details: →P.398

1 Display the audio source selection screen. (→P.80)

2 Select the desired application screen button.

- The internet radio application screen is displayed.
- Perform operations according to the displayed application screen.
- For the instrument panel operation method: →P.80
- If a compatible phone is already registered, it will be connected automatically.

INFORMATION

- Other applications can be activated while listening to internet radio.
- Some parts of applications can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.
- For additional information, refer to http://www.toyota.com/entune/ or call 1-800-331-4331.

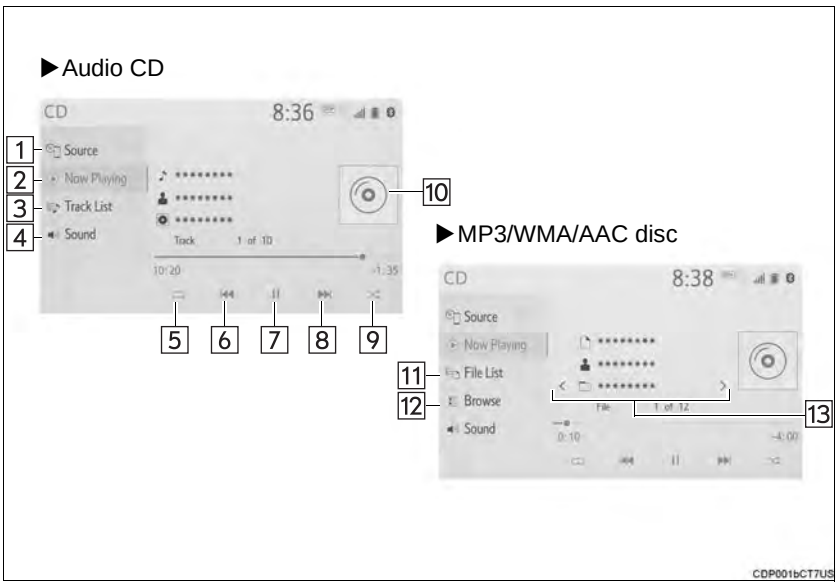
1. CD*

OVERVIEW

The CD operation screen can be reached by the following methods:
→P.80

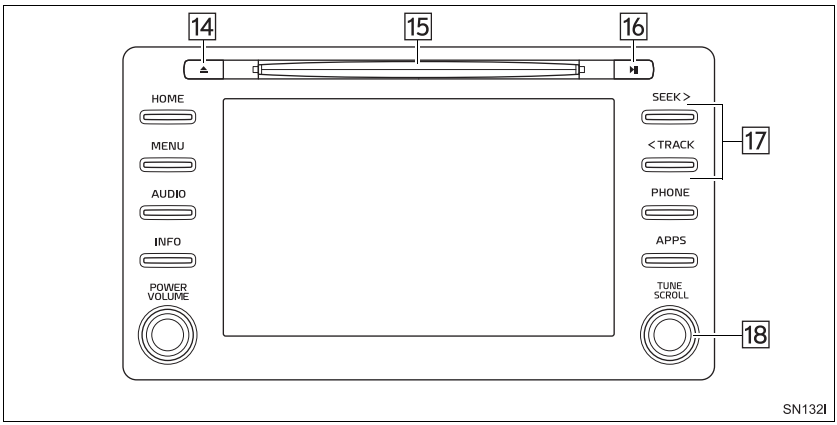
▶Insert a disc
→P.81

■CONTROL SCREEN



*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

CONTROL PANEL



No.	Function
1	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
2	Select to return to the top screen.
3	Select to display a track list screen.
4	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.82)
5	Select to set repeat playback. • Each time is selected, the mode changes as follows: ▶ Audio CD track repeat→off ▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc file repeat→folder repeat*→off *: When random playback is off.
6	Select to change the track/file. Select and hold to fast rewind.
7	Select to play/pause.
8	Select to change the track/file. Select and hold to fast forward.

No.	Function
9	Select to set random playback. • Each time is selected, the mode changes as follows: ▶ Audio CD random (1 disc random)→off ▶ MP3/WMA/AAC disc 1 folder random→all folder random→off
10	Displays cover art
11	Select to display a file list screen.
12	Select to display a folder list.
13	Select to change the folder.
14	Press to eject the disc.
15	Disc slot
16	Press to play/pause.
17	• Press to change the track/file. • Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.
18	• Turn to change the track/file. • Turn to move up/down the list. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.

INFORMATION

- If a disc contains CD-DA files and MP3/WMA/AAC files, only the CD-DA files can be played back.
- If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed.
- If the disc contains no CD-TEXT, only the track number would be displayed on the screen.

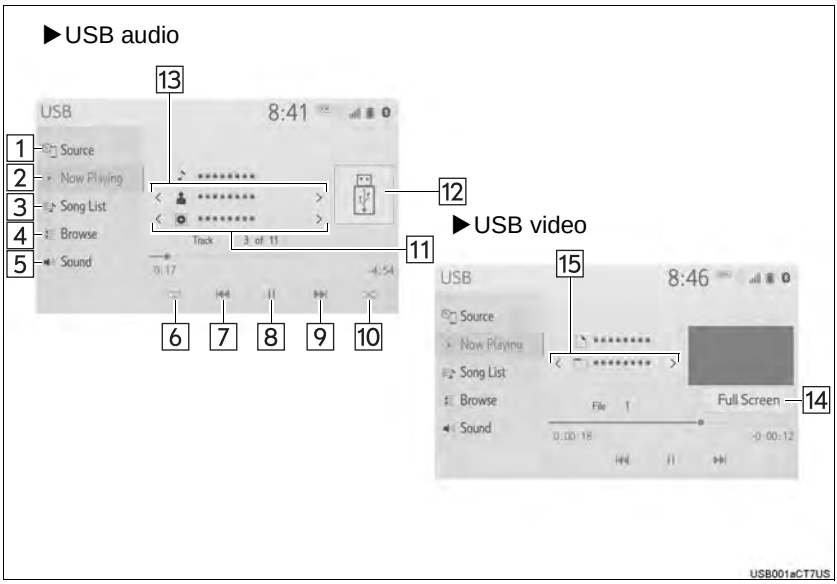
2. USB MEMORY

OVERVIEW

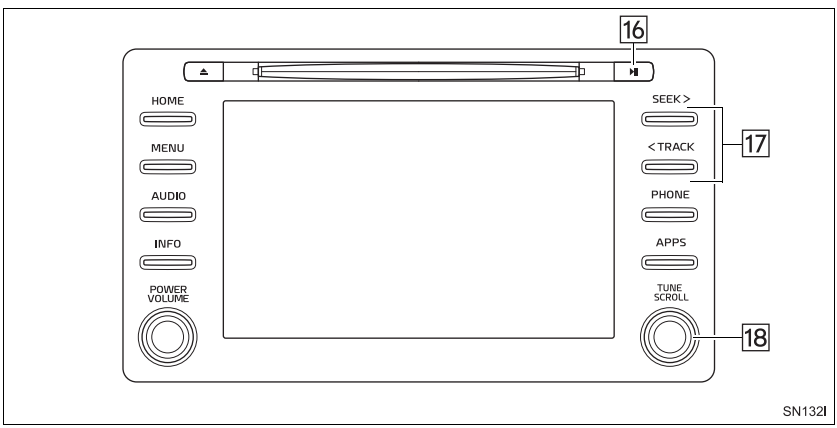
The USB memory operation screen can be reached by the following methods: →P.80

▶Connect a USB memory →P.82

■CONTROL SCREEN



■CONTROL PANEL



No.	Function
1	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
2	Select to return to the top screen.
3	Select to display a song list screen.
4	Select to display the play mode selection screen.
5	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.82)
6	Select to set repeat playback. • Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows: file/track repeat→folder/album repeat*1→off *1: When random playback is off.
7	Select to change the file/track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
8	Select to play/pause.
9	Select to change the file/track. Select and hold to fast forward.
10	Select to set random playback. • Each time  is selected, the mode changes as follows: 1 folder/album random→all folder/album random→off
11	Select to change the folder/album.
12	Displays cover art
13	Select to change the artist.
14	Select to display a full screen image.
15	Select to change the folder.
16*2	Press to play/pause.
17	• Press to change the file/track. • Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.
18	• Turn to change the file/track. • Turn to move up/down the list. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.

*2: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

WARNING

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect the USB memory while driving.

NOTICE

- Do not leave your portable player in the car. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.

INFORMATION

- The system can only output the sound while driving.
- If tag information exists, the file names will be changed to track names.

3. iPod

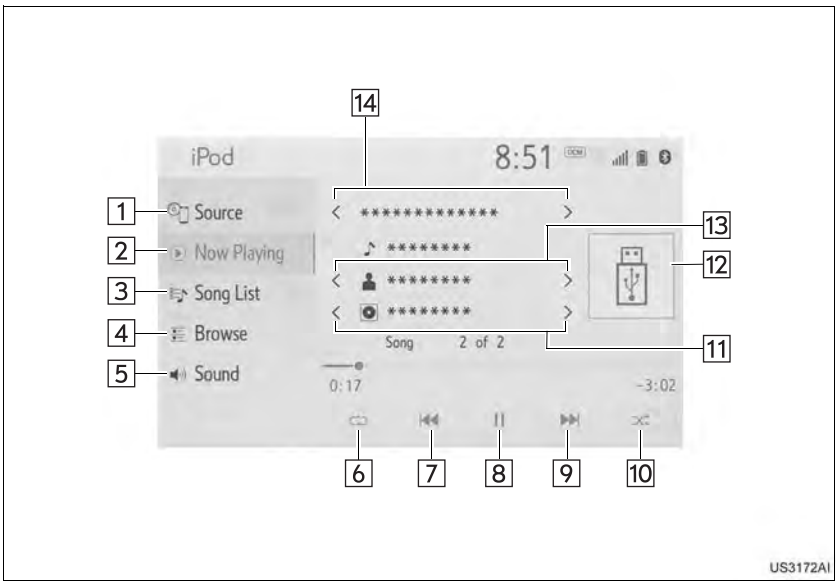
OVERVIEW

The iPod operation screen can be reached by the following methods:
→P.80

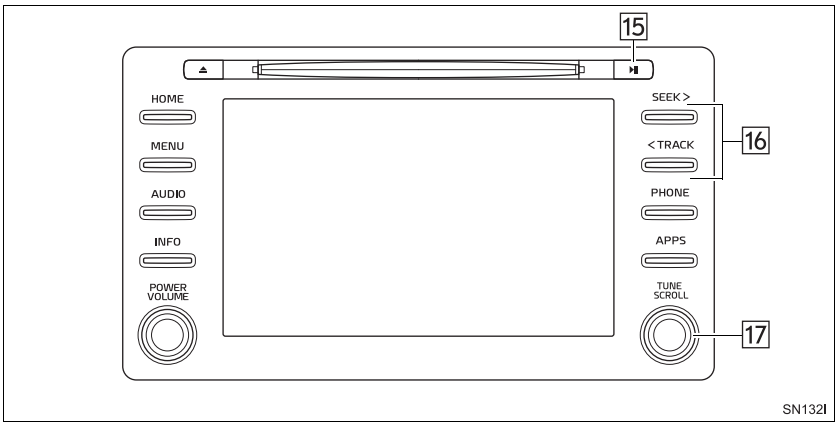
▶Connect an iPod
→P.82

When the iPod connected to the system includes iPod video, the system can only output the sound by selecting the browse screen.

CONTROL SCREEN



CONTROL PANEL



No.	Function
1	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
2	Select to return to the top screen.
3	Select to display a song list screen.
4	Select to display the play mode selection screen.
5	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.82)
6	Select to set repeat playback. • Each time is selected, the mode changes as follows: track repeat→album repeat*1→off *1: iOS device with Lightning connector
7	Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
8	Select to play/pause.
9	Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast forward.
10	Select to set random playback. • Each time is selected, the mode changes as follows: 1 album random→all album random→off
11	Select to change the album.
12	Displays cover art

No.	Function
13	Select to change the artist.
14	Select to change the playlist.
15*2	Press to play/pause.
16	• Press to change the track. • Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.
17	• Turn to change the track. • Turn to move up/down the list. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.

*2: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

WARNING

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect the iPod while driving.

NOTICE

- Do not leave your portable player in the car. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable player or its terminal.

INFORMATION

- When an iPod is connected using a genuine iPod cable, the iPod starts charging its battery.
- Depending on the iPod and the songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed. This function can be changed to on/off. (→P.120) It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.
- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume playing from the same point it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.
- Files/tracks selected by operating a connected iPod may not be recognized or displayed properly.
- The system may not function properly if a conversion adapter is used to connect a device.

4. Bluetooth® AUDIO

The Bluetooth® audio/visual system enables users to enjoy listening to music that is played on a portable player on the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio/visual system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your device does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio/visual system will not function.

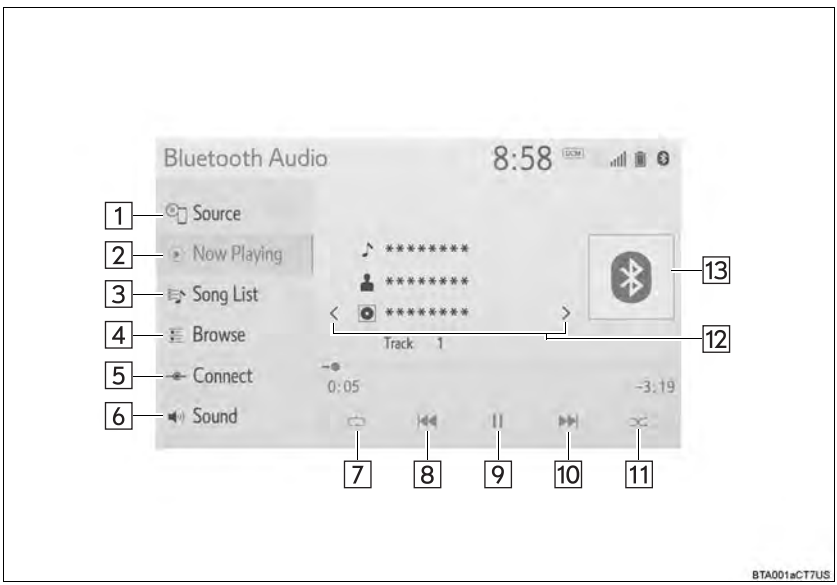
OVERVIEW

The Bluetooth® audio operation screen can be reached by the following methods: →P.80

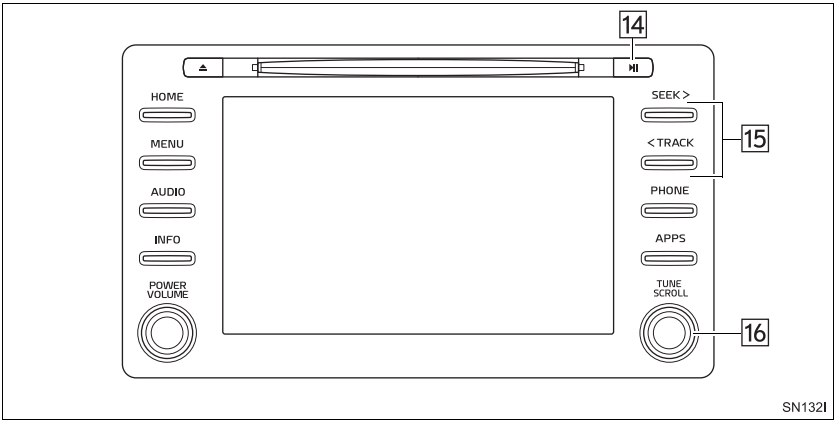
▶Connect a Bluetooth® audio device →P.113

Depending on the type of portable player connected, some functions may not be available and/or the screen may look differently than shown in this manual.

CONTROL SCREEN



CONTROL PANEL



No.	Function
1	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
2	Select to return to the top screen.
3	Select to display a song list screen.
4	Select to display the play mode selection screen.
5	Select to display the portable device connection screen. (→P.113)
6	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.82)
7	Select to set repeat playback. • Each time is selected, the mode changes as follows: track repeat→album repeat*1→off *1: When random playback is off.
8	Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast rewind.
9	Select to play/pause.
10	Select to change the track. Select and hold to fast forward.
11	Select to set random playback. • Each time is selected, the mode changes as follows: 1 album random→all album random→off

No.	Function
12	Select to change the album.
13	Displays cover art
14*2	Press to play/pause.
15	• Press to change the track. • Press and hold to fast forward/rewind.
16	• Turn to change the track. • Turn to move up/down the list. Also, the knob can be used to enter selections on the list screens by pressing it.

*2: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

WARNING

- Do not operate the player's controls or connect to the Bluetooth® audio/visual system while driving.
- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

- Do not leave your portable player in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the portable player.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the Bluetooth® device that is connected to the system, the music may start playing when selecting  while it is paused. Conversely, the music may pause when selecting  while it is playing.
- In the following conditions, the system may not function:
  - The Bluetooth® device is turned off.
  - The Bluetooth® device is not connected.
  - The Bluetooth® device has a low battery.
- When using the Bluetooth® audio and Wi-Fi® Hotspot functions at the same time, the following problems may occur:
  - It may take longer than normal to connect to the Bluetooth® device.
  - The sound may cut out.
- It may take time to connect the phone when Bluetooth® audio is being played.
- For operating the portable player, see the instruction manual that comes with it.
- If the Bluetooth® device is disconnected due to poor reception from the Bluetooth® network when the engine switch is in the following, the system will automatically reconnect to the portable player.

  ▶Vehicles without a smart key system
  The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

  ▶Vehicles with a smart key system
  The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- If the Bluetooth® device is disconnected on purpose, such as it was turned off, this does not happen. Reconnect the portable player manually.
- Bluetooth® device information is registered when the Bluetooth® device is connected to the Bluetooth® audio/visual system. When selling or disposing of the vehicle, remove the Bluetooth® audio information from the system. (→P.65)

REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

To use the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device with the system.

▶Registering an additional device

1 Display the Bluetooth® audio control screen. (→P.109)

2 Select **“Connect”**.

3 Select **“Add Device”**.

- When another Bluetooth® device is connected, a confirmation screen will be displayed. To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select **“Yes”**.

4 Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME” from “STEP 5”. (→P.43)

▶Selecting a registered device

1 Display the Bluetooth® audio control screen. (→P.109)

2 Select **“Connect”**.

3 Select the desired device to be connected.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the connection is complete.

- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

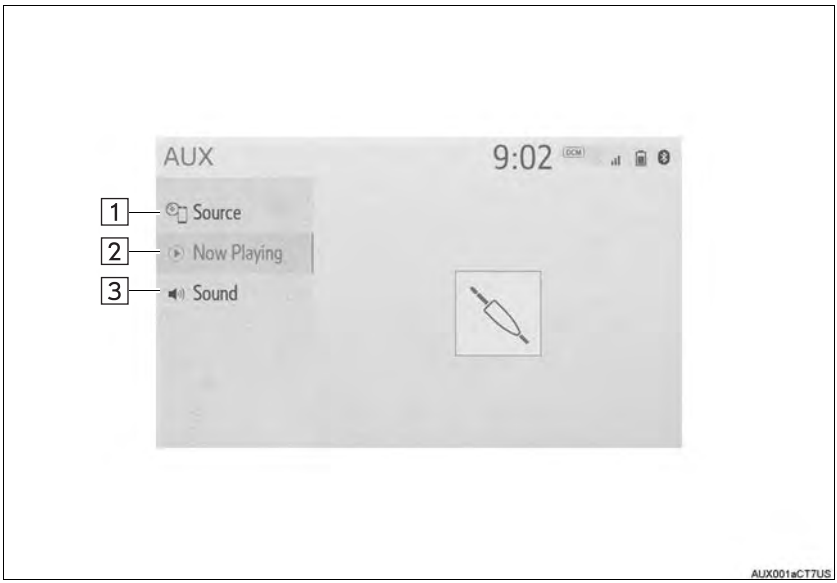
5. AUX

OVERVIEW

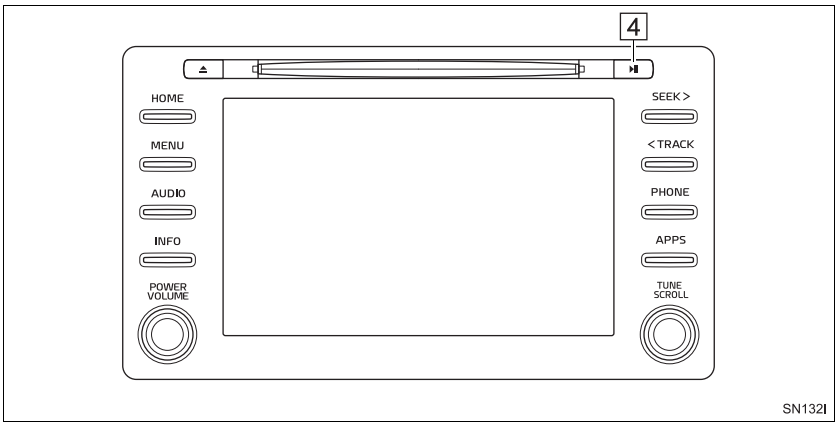
The AUX operation screen can be reached by the following methods:
→P.80

▶Connect a device to the AUX port
→P.82

CONTROL SCREEN



CONTROL PANEL



No.	Function
1	Select to display the audio source selection screen.
2	Select to return to the top screen.
3	Select to display the sound setting screen. (→P.82)
4*	Press to turn mute on/off.

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

WARNING

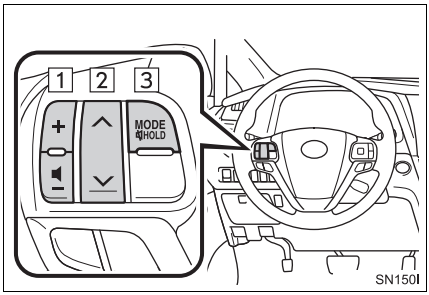
- Do not connect portable audio device or operate the controls while driving.

NOTICE

- Do not leave portable audio device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable audio device while it is connected as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.

1. STEERING SWITCHES

Some parts of the audio/visual system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.



No.	Switch
1	Volume control switch
2	Seek switch
3	“MODE/HOLD” switch

▶Volume control switch

Mode	Operation	Function
All	Press	Volume up/down
	Press and hold	Volume up/down continuously

▶Seek switch

Mode	Operation	Function
AM, FM	Press	Preset channel up/down
	Press and hold	Seek up/down(0.8 sec. or more) Seek up/down continuously while the switch is being pressed(1.5 sec. or more)
SXM*	Press	Preset channel up/down
	Press and hold	Seek for stations in the relevant program type/channel category (0.8 sec. or more) Fast channel up/down (1.5 sec. or more)
Audio CD/MP3/ WMA/AAC disc*, USB, iPod, Bluetooth® audio	Press	Track/file up/down
	Press and hold	Fast forward/rewind

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

▶“MODE/HOLD” switch

Mode	Operation	Function
AM, FM, SXM*1, AUX	Press	Change audio modes
	Press and hold	Mute*2 (Press and hold again to resume the sound.)
Audio CD/ MP3/WMA/ AAC disc*1, USB, iPod, Bluetooth® audio, APPS	Press	Change audio modes
	Press and hold	Pause (Press and hold again to resume the play mode.)

*1: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only
*2: If cashed radio is enabled, pressing and holding the “MODE/HOLD” switch pauses the broadcast. (Press and hold again to play back the cashed radio program.)

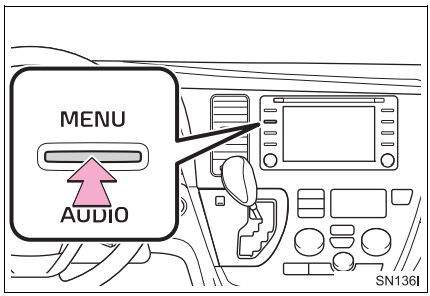
INFORMATION

- In the APPS mode, some operation may be done on the screen depend on the selected APPS.

1. AUDIO SETTINGS

Detailed audio settings can be programmed.

1 Press the **“MENU”** button.



2 Select **“Setup”**.

3 Select **“Audio”**.

4 Select the desired items to be set.

AUDIO SETTINGS SCREEN



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set the common settings.	120
2	Select to set the radio settings.	121
3*	Select to set the Driver Easy Speak settings.	122

*: If equipped

COMMON SETTINGS

1 Display the audio settings screen.

2 Select **“Common”**.

3 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to set the cover art display on/off.
2	Select to set the display of information from the Gracenote database on/off.
3*	Select to change the screen format for video output. (→P.84)
4*	Select to display the image quality adjustment screen. (→P.85)

*: Only in USB video mode.

RADIO SETTINGS (Entune Audio)

1 Display the audio settings screen.

2 Select **“Radio”**.

3 Select the desired number of preset radio stations displayed on the screen.

RADIO SETTINGS (Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio)

1 Display the audio settings screen.

2 Select **“Radio”**.

3 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to register smart favorites.	121
2	Select to change the number of preset radio stations displayed on the screen.	121

REGISTERING MANAGE SMART FAVORITES

1 Select **“Manage Smart Favorites”**.

2 Select the desired channel to be set.

- Displays the registered preset channels.
- Up to 20 channels can be registered.

SETTING THE NUMBER OF RADIO PRESETS

1 Select **“Number of Radio Presets”**.

2 Select the desired number of preset radio stations displayed on the screen.

Driver Easy Speak SETTINGS*

Driver Easy Speak will utilize the vehicle microphones and speakers to allow passengers in the rear of the vehicle to more easily hear the driver.

1 Display the audio settings screen.

2 Select **"Driver Easy Speak"**.

3 Select the desired items to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to turn the Driver Easy Speak on/off.
2	Select to adjust the volume of Driver Easy Speak.

INFORMATION

- If a side door or the back door is opened while the Driver Easy Speak function is in use, it will be automatically turned off. Driver Easy Speak will automatically turn back on when all doors and back door closed.
- Driver Easy Speak cannot be used while the voice command system or handsfree system is in use.
- If feedback occurs, turn the Driver Easy Speak function off or adjust its volume.

*: If equipped

1. OPERATING INFORMATION

NOTICE

- To avoid damage to the audio/visual system:
  - Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio/visual system.
  - Do not put anything other than an appropriate disc into the disc slot.

INFORMATION

- The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio/visual system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

RADIO

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with the radio — it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or phone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range. The farther the vehicle is from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as the vehicle moves.

Here, some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with the radio are described.

FM

Fading and drifting stations: Generally, the effective range of FM is about 25 miles (40 km). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

Multi-path: FM signals are reflective, making it possible for 2 signals to reach the vehicle's antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

Static and fluttering: These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

Station swapping: If the FM signal being listened to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, the radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

AM

Fading: AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere — especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

Station interference: When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

Static: AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening or electrical motors. This results in static.

SiriusXM

- Cargo loaded on the roof luggage carrier, especially metal objects, may adversely affect the reception of SiriusXM Satellite Radio.
- Alternation or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user's right to operate the equipment.

CD PLAYER AND DISC*

- This CD player is intended for use with 4.7 in. (12 cm). discs only.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep the CD player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning system to cool the inside of the vehicle before using the player.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make the CD player skip.
- If moisture gets into the CD player, the discs may not be able to be played. Remove the discs from the player and wait until it dries.

WARNING

- This CD players use an invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous laser radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the player correctly.

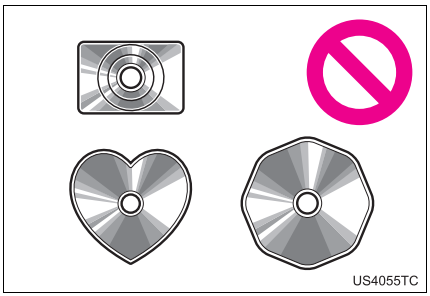
CD PLAYER

Audio CDs	

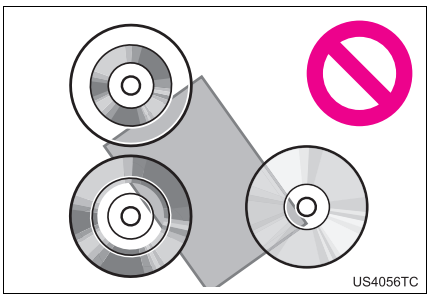
- Use only discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your player:
  - SACD
  - dts CD
  - Copy-protected CD
  - Video CD

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

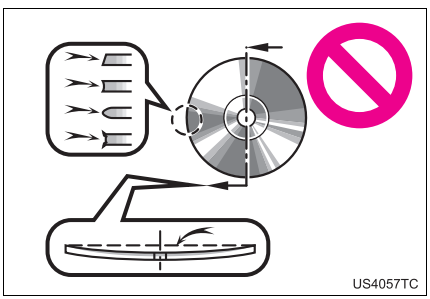
▶Special shaped discs



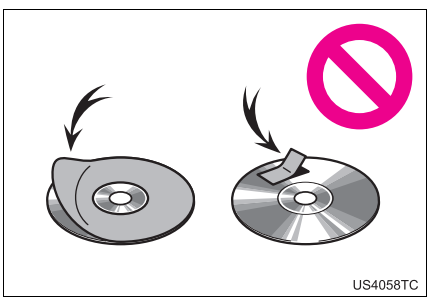
▶Transparent/translucent discs



▶Low quality discs

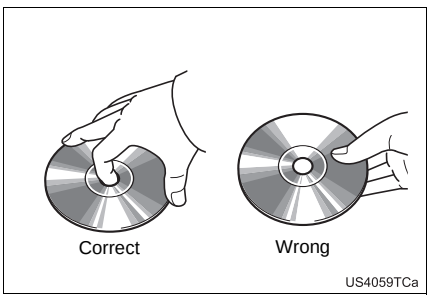


▶Labeled discs



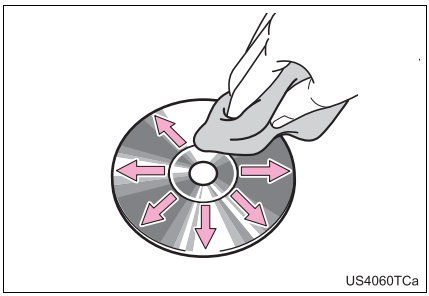
NOTICE

- Do not use special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.
- This system is not designed for use of Dual Discs. Do not use Dual Discs because they may cause damage to the player.
- Do not use discs with a protection ring. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.
- Do not use printable discs. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.



- Handle discs carefully, especially when inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, pin holes or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)

- Remove discs from the players when not in use. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat and direct sunlight.



To clean a disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint-free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the center to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint-free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti-static device.

CD-R/RW DISCS

- CD-R/CD-RW discs that have not been subject to the “finalizing process” (a process that allows discs to be played on a conventional CD player) cannot be played.
- It may not be possible to play CD-R/CD-RW discs recorded on a music CD recorder or a personal computer because of disc characteristics, scratches or dirt on the disc, or dirt, condensation, etc. on the lens of the unit.
- It may not be possible to play discs recorded on a personal computer depending on the application settings and the environment. Record with the correct format. (For details, contact the appropriate application manufacturers of the applications.)
- CD-R/CD-RW discs may be damaged by direct exposure to sunlight, high temperatures or other storage conditions. The unit may be unable to play some damaged discs.
- If you insert a CD-RW disc into the player, playback will begin more slowly than with a conventional CD or CD-R disc.
- Recordings on CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played using the DDCD (Double Density CD) system.

iPod

Made for iPod iPhone

- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- The Lightning connector works with iPhone SE, iPhone 6s Plus, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 6, iPhone 5s, iPhone 5c, iPhone 5, iPod touch (5th and 6th generation), and iPod nano (7th generation).
- The 30-pin connector works with iPhone 4s, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone, iPod touch (1st through 4th generation), iPod classic, and iPod nano (1st through 6th generation).
- USB works with iPhone SE, iPhone 6s Plus, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 6, iPhone 5s, iPhone 5c, iPhone 5, iPhone 4s, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone, iPod touch (1st through 6th generation), iPod classic, and iPod nano (1st through 7th generation).
- Bluetooth® technology works with iPhone SE, iPhone 6s Plus, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 6, iPhone 5s, iPhone 5c, iPhone 5, iPhone 4s, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone, iPod touch (2nd through 6th generation), and iPod nano (7th generation).

COMPATIBLE MODELS

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

▶Entune Audio

Made for

- iPod touch (6th generation)
- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4s

▶Entune Audio Plus

Made for

- iPod touch (6th generation)
- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone 7
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4s

▶Entune Premium Audio

Made for

- iPod touch (6th generation)
- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4s
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

HIGH-RESOLUTION SOUND SOURCE

This device supports high-resolution sound sources.

The definition of high-resolution is based on the standards of groups such as the CTA (Consumer Technology Association).

Supported formats and playable media are as follows.

SUPPORTED FORMATS

WAV, FLAC, ALAC, OGG Vorbis

PLAYABLE MEDIA

USB

FILE INFORMATION

COMPATIBLE USB DEVICES

USB communication formats	USB 2.0 HS (480 Mbps)
File formats	FAT 16/32
Correspondence class	Mass storage class

COMPATIBLE COMPRESSED FILES

Item	USB	DISC
Compatible file format	MP3/WMA/AAC	MP3/WMA/AAC
	WAV(LPCM)/FLAC/ALAC/OGG Vorbis	
Compatible file format (video)*	MP4/AVI/WMV	—
Folders in the device	Maximum 3000	Maximum 192
Files in the device	Maximum 9999	Maximum 255
Files per folder	Maximum 255	—

*: USB video only

CORRESPONDING SAMPLING FREQUENCY

File type	Frequency (kHz)
MP3 files: MPEG 1 LAYER 3	32/44.1/48
MP3 files: MPEG 2 LSF LAYER 3	16/22.05/24
WMA files: Ver. 7, 8, 9*1 (9.1/9.2)	32/44.1/48
AAC files: MPEG4/AAC-LC	11.025/12/16/ 22.05/24/32/ 44.1/48
WAV (LPCM) files*2	8/11.025/12/16/ 22.05/24/32/ 44.1/48/88.2/96/ 176.4/192
FLAC*2	8/11.025/12/16/ 22.05/24/32/ 44.1/48/88.2/96/ 176.4/192
ALAC*2	8/11.025/12/16/ 22.05/24/32/ 44.1/48/64/88.2/ 96
OGG Vorbis*2	8/11.025/16/ 22.05/32/44.1/ 48

*1: Only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard
*2: Sound source of 48kHz or more is down-converted to 48kHz/24bit.

CORRESPONDING BIT RATES*1

File type	Bit rate (kbps)
MP3 files: MPEG 1 LAYER 3	32 - 320
MP3 files: MPEG 2 LSF LAYER 3	8 - 160
WMA files: Ver. 7, 8	CBR 48 - 192
WMA files: Ver. 9*2 (9.1/9.2)	CBR 48 - 320
AAC files: MPEG4/AAC-LC	8 - 320
OGG Vorbis	32-500

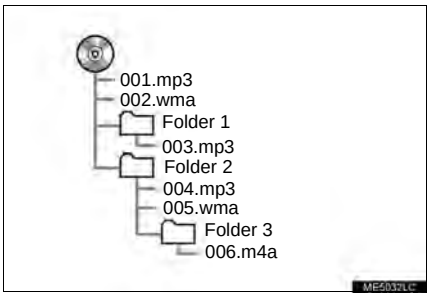
*1: Variable Bit Rate (VBR) compatible
*2: Only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard

File type	Quantization bit rate (bit)
WAV (LPCM) files	16/24
FLAC	
ALAC	

COMPATIBLE CHANNEL MODES

File type	Channel mode
MP3 files	Stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
WMA files	2ch
AAC files	1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)
WAV (LP-CM) /FLAC/ ALAC/OGG Vorbis	2ch

- MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer 3), WMA (Windows Media Audio) and AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) are audio compression standards.
- This system can play MP3/WMA/AAC files on CD-R/CD-RW discs and USB memory.
- MP4, WMV and AVI files can use the following resolutions:
  128x96, 160x120, 176x144 (QCIF), 320x240 (QVGA), 352x240 (SIF), 352x288 (CIF), 640x480 (VGA), 720x480 (NTSC), 720x576 (PAL)
- This system can play disc recordings compatible with ISO 9660 level 1 and level 2 and with the Romeo and Joliet file system and UDF (2.01 or lower).
- When naming an MP3/WMA/AAC file, add an appropriate file extension (.mp3/.wma/.m4a).
- This system plays back files with .mp3/.wma/.m4a file extensions as MP3/WMA/AAC files respectively. To prevent noise and playback errors, use the appropriate file extension.
- This system can play only the first session/border when using multi-session/border compatible discs.
- MP3 files are compatible with the ID3 Tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2 and Ver. 2.3 formats. This system cannot display disc title, track title and artist name in other formats.
- WMA/AAC files can contain a WMA/AAC tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA/AAC tags carry information such as track title and artist name.
- The emphasis function is available only when playing MP3 files.
- This system can play back AAC files encoded by iTunes.
- The sound quality of MP3/WMA files generally improves with higher bit rates. In order to achieve a reasonable level of sound quality, discs recorded with a bit rate of at least 128 kbps are recommended.
- m3u playlists are not compatible with the audio player.
- MP3i (MP3 interactive) and MP3PRO formats are not compatible with the audio player.
- The player is compatible with VBR (Variable Bit Rate).
- When playing back files recorded as VBR (Variable Bit Rate) files, the play time will not be correctly displayed if the fast forward or reverse operations are used.
- It is not possible to check folders that do not include MP3/WMA/AAC files.
- MP3/WMA/AAC files in folders up to 8 levels deep can be played. However, the start of playback may be delayed when using discs containing numerous levels of folders. For this reason, we recommend creating discs with no more than 2 levels of folders.



- The play order of the compact disc with the structure shown above is as follows:

001.mp3 → 002.wma . . . → 006.m4a

- The order changes depending on the personal computer and MP3/WMA/AAC encoding software you use.

TERMS

PACKET WRITE

- This is a general term that describes the process of writing data on-demand to CD-R, etc., in the same way that data is written to floppy or hard discs.

ID3 TAG

- This is a method of embedding track-related information in an MP3 file. This embedded information can include the track number, track title, the artist's name, the album title, the music genre, the year of production, comments, cover art and other data. The contents can be freely edited using software with ID3 tag editing functions. Although the tags are restricted to a number of characters, the information can be viewed when the track is played back.

WMA TAG

- WMA files can contain a WMA tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA tags carry information such as track title and artist name.

ISO 9660 FORMAT

- This is the international standard for the formatting of CD-ROM folders and files. For the ISO 9660 format, there are 2 levels of regulations.
- Level 1: The file name is in 8.3 format (8 character file names, with a 3 character file extension. File names must be composed of one-byte capital letters and numbers. The "_" symbol may also be included.)

- Level 2: The file name can have up to 31 characters (including the separation mark "." and file extension). Each folder must contain fewer than 8 hierarchies.

MP3

- MP3 is an audio compression standard determined by a working group (MPEG) of the ISO (International Standard Organization). MP3 compresses audio data to about 1/10 the size of that on conventional discs.

WMA

- WMA (Windows Media Audio) is an audio compression format developed by Microsoft®. It compresses files into a size smaller than that of MP3 files. The decoding formats for WMA files are Ver. 7, 8 and 9.
- Trademark Acknowledgement

  Windows Media is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
  This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and cannot be used or distributed without a license from Microsoft Licensing, Inc.

AAC

- AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

ERROR MESSAGES

Mode	Message	Explanation
CD*	“No music files found.”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included in the disc.
	“Check Disc”	It indicates that the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted upside down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly. It indicates a disc which is not playable is inserted.
	“DISC Error”	There is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc.
USB	“USB Error”	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
	“No music files found.”	This indicates that no compatible files are included in the USB memory.
	“No video files found.”	
iPod	“iPod Error”	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
	“No music files found.”	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
	“Please check the iPod firmware version.”	This indicates that the software version is not compatible. Perform the iPod firmware updates and try again.
	“Unable to authorize the iPod.”	This indicates that it failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.
Bluetooth® audio	“Music tracks not supported. Please check your portable player.”	This indicates a problem in the Bluetooth® device.

*: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only

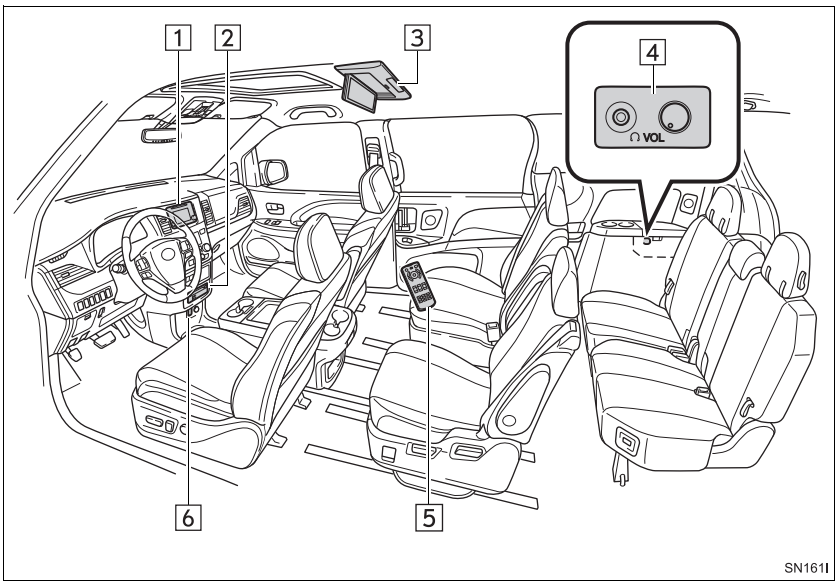
INFORMATION

● If the malfunction is not rectified: Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

1. REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM FEATURES*

The rear seat entertainment system is designed for the rear passengers to enjoy audio/visual system.

The video played by the rear seat entertainment system is not displayed on the audio system's screen.



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Audio system	4	Headphone volume control dials and headphone jacks
2	Rear seat entertainment system	5	Remote controller
3	Display	6	HDMI port

INFORMATION

▶Vehicles without a smart key system

- The rear seat entertainment system can be used when the engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

▶Vehicles with a smart key system

- The rear seat entertainment system can be used when the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

*: If equipped

CERTIFICATION

CAUTION:

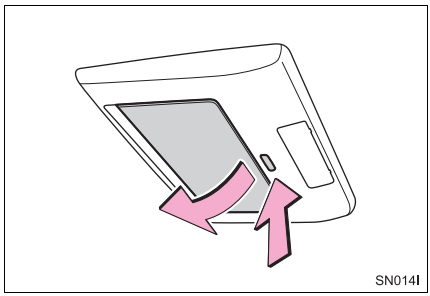
▶For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and Canada

- Part 15 of the FCC Rules
  Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- Laser products
  - USE OF CONTROL OF ADJUSTMENT OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE.
  - THE USE OF OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS WITH THIS PRODUCT WILL INCREASE EYE HAZARD.

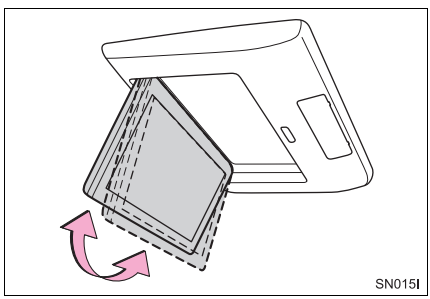
DISPLAY

OPENING THE DISPLAY

1 Press the lock release button to open the display.

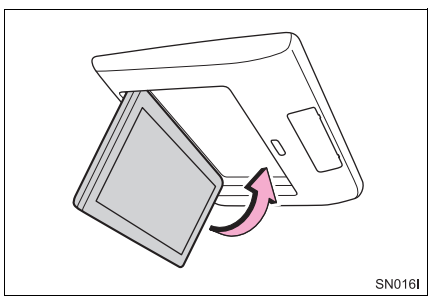


2 Pull the display down to an easily viewable angle.



CLOSING THE DISPLAY

1 Push the display up until a click is heard.



INFORMATION

- The illumination of the screen automatically turns off when the display is closed. However, the rear seat entertainment system is not turned off. (The sound is not turned off.)

WARNING

- When the rear seat entertainment system is not used
  - Keep the display closed. In the event of an accident of sudden braking, the opened display may hit an occupant's body, resulting in injury.

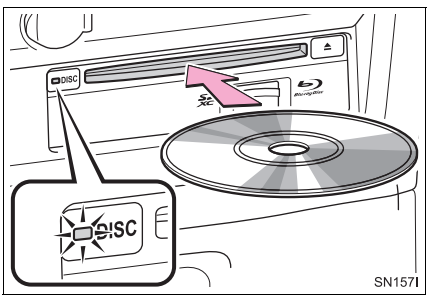
NOTICE

- Cleaning the display
  - Wipe the display with a dry soft cloth. If the screen is wiped with a rough cloth, the surface of the screen may be scratched.
- Opening and closing the display
  - When opening or closing the display, hold the bottom center of the display outer frame. Holding or pressing the LCD panel could result in display problems or LCD deterioration.

DISC SLOT

LOADING A DISC

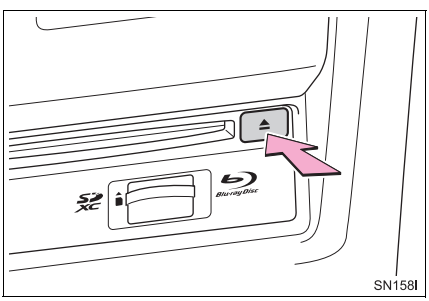
1 Insert the disc into the slot with the label side up.



- The **"DISC"** indicator light turns on while the disc is loaded.
- The player will start to play the disc automatically.

EJECTING A DISC

1 Press the **"⏏"** button and remove the disc.

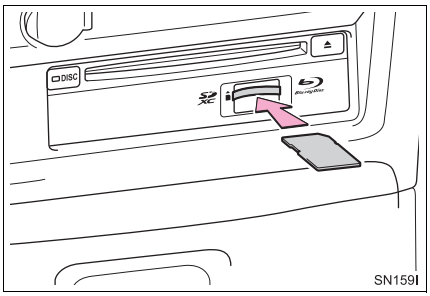


INFORMATION

- If a disc cannot be ejected, do not forcibly take out the disc. Keep pressing the **"⏏"** button for approximately 10 seconds and release it.
- If the ejected disc remains in the slot for 15 seconds, the player will automatically reload the disc.

SD CARD SLOT

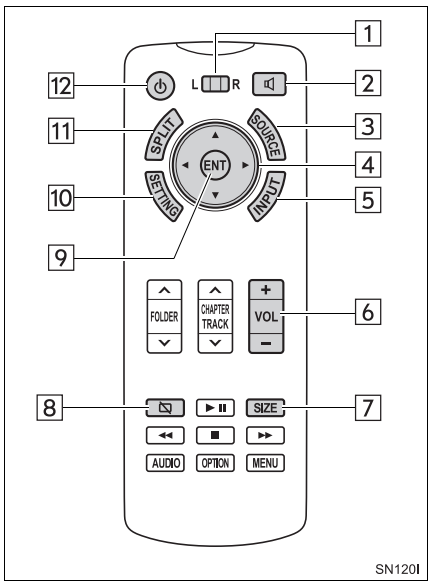
1 Insert the SD card with the label side up, positioning the cut off corner to the right.



- To eject the SD card, push on the center of the SD card. When it ejects slightly pull it straight out.

REMOTE CONTROLLER

The rear seat entertainment system can be operated with the remote controller. The system cannot be operated by touching the switches on the screen directly.



No.	Function
1	Changing the display to be operated
2	Turning on/off the speaker output
3	Changing the audio/video source (→P.139)
4	Selecting a control icon
5	Turning on the HDMI mode
6	Adjusting the volume
7	Changing the screen size

No.	Function
8	Press to turn the screen on/off (→P.138)
9	Inputting the selected control icon
10	Adjusting the screen settings
11	Changing the screen type
12	Turning on/off the rear seat entertainment system

TURNING ON/OFF THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

1 Press the ⏻ button to turn on the rear seat entertainment system.

- Press the ⏻ button once again to turn off the system.

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME

1 Press **"+"** or **"-"** on the **"VOL"** button to adjust the volume.

- When the speaker output is off, the volume cannot be adjusted.

TURNING ON/OFF THE SPEAKER OUTPUT

1 Press the 🔇 button to turn on/off the speaker output.

On: The sound is available from both vehicle speakers and headphones.

Off: The sound is available from the headphones only.

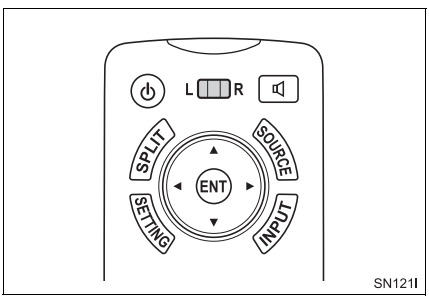
USING THE SPLIT SCREEN MODE

1 Press the **"SPLIT"** button.

- Every time **"SPLIT"** button is pressed, the screen will be changed following order.
  single screen mode → split screen mode → switch right and left screen → single screen mode
- When the screen is switched, the current screen is displayed on the opposite side of the screen that is set in the left ("L") and right ("R") selector switch.

CHANGING THE DISPLAY TO BE OPERATED

1 When the switch is moved to "R", operations can be performed on the right screen. When switch is moved to "L", operations can be performed on the left screen.



TURNING ON/OFF THE DISPLAY

1 Press the 🖵 button.

- To turn off the display, press the 🖵 button again.
- While the display is off, some remote control buttons can be operated.

CHANGING THE AUDIO/VIDEO SOURCE

1 Press the **"SOURCE"** button to change the audio/video source.

- Every time **"SOURCE"** button is pressed, the mode will be changed following order. "R-DISC" mode → "R-SD" mode → "R-Wi-Fi*" mode

SELECTING A CONTROL ICON

1 Press the "▲", "▼", "◀" or "▶" button to select the control icon on the screen.



2 Press the **"ENT"** button to enter.

CHANGING THE SCREEN SIZE

1 Press the **"SIZE"** button to change the screen size.

- The screen size can be changed in both right and left screen when the split screen mode is turned on.

▶Single screen mode

"Wide"/"16:9 Normal" → "Super-wide" → "Ultra-wide"

▶Split screen mode

"16:9 Normal" → "Wide"

INFORMATION

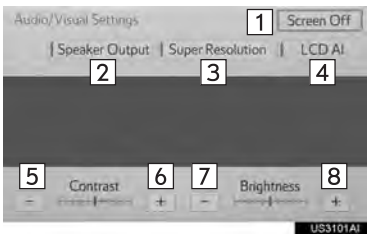
- The screen size can be changed for each media mode individually.

ADJUSTING THE SCREEN SETTINGS

You can adjust the contrast and brightness of the screen. The screen setting levels can be adjusted for day mode and night mode individually.

1 Press the **"SETTING"** button.

2 The screen settings can be adjusted.

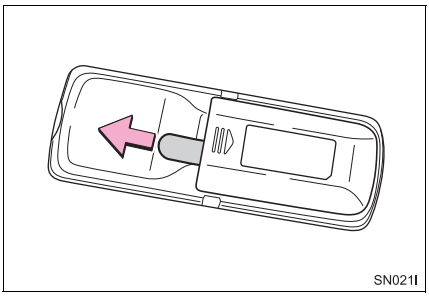


*: Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

No.	Function
1	Select to turn the screen off.
2	Turning on/off the speaker output
3	Turning on/off the **“Super Resolution”**. The **“Super Resolution”** is function that improve a feeling of resolution in extended displaying while reappear sensitiveness of the input video.
4	Turning on/off the **“LCD AI”**. The **“LCD AI”** is automatically determines the tone of the video image and sets the contrast to an optimum level, displaying a sharp image.
5	Weakens the contrast of the screen
6	Strengthens the contrast of the screen
7	Darkens the screen
8	Brightens the screen

BEFORE USING THE REMOTE CONTROLLER (FOR NEW VEHICLE OWNERS)

1 Remove the insulating sheet.

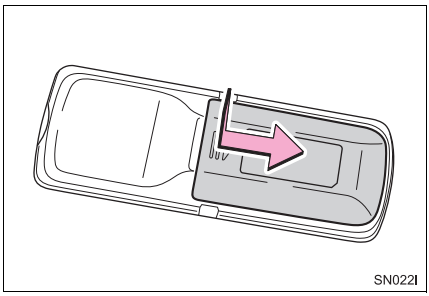


INFORMATION

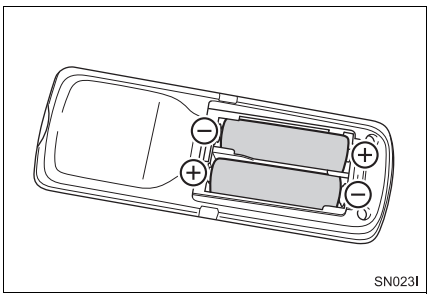
- An insulating sheet is set to prevent the batteries from being discharged.

WHEN THE REMOTE CONTROLLER BATTERIES ARE FULLY DEPLETED

1 Remove the cover.



2 Remove the depleted batteries and install 2 new AA batteries.



INFORMATION

- If the remote controller batteries are discharged, the following symptoms may occur.
  - The rear seat entertainment system control will not function properly.
  - The operational range is reduced.
- When replacing the AA batteries
  - Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, electric appliance shop, or camera stores.
  - Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.
  - Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

WARNING

- To prevent accidents and electric shock
  - Do not disassemble or modify the remote controller.
- When the remote controller is not used
  - Stow the remote controller. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- Removed batteries and other parts
  - Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child they can cause choking.

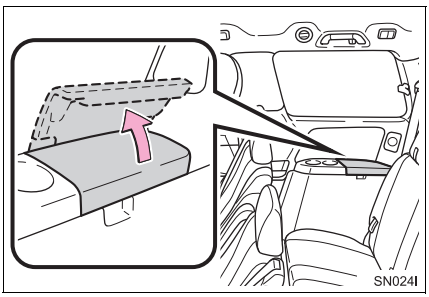
NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the remote controller
  - Keep the remote controller away from direct sunlight, heat and high humidity.
  - Do not drop or strike the remote controller against hard objects.
  - Do not sit on or place heavy objects on the remote controller.
- For normal operation after replacing the batteries, observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
  - Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
  - Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote controller.
  - Do not bend any of the battery terminals.

HEADPHONE JACKS

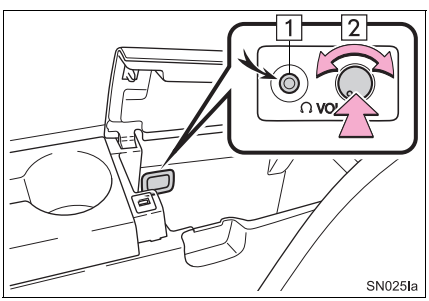
Adjust the volume when you connect the headphones to the jack. Loud sounds may have a significant impact on the human body.

1 Lift the lid.



2 Press the knob.

3 Turn the knob clockwise to increase the volume. Turn the knob counterclockwise to decrease the volume.



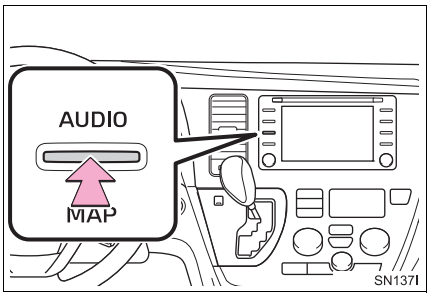
No.	Function
1	To use headphones, connect them to the jack
2	To adjust the volume

4 Press the knob again.

OPERATING FROM THE FRONT SEATS

The rear seat entertainment system can be operated from the front seats.

1 Press the **“AUDIO”** button.

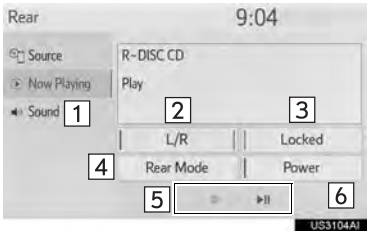


2 Select **“Source”** or press **“AUDIO”** button again.

3 Select **“Rear”**.



4 The rear seat entertainment system can be operated from this screen.



No.	Function
1	Adjusting the sound settings
2	To change the sounds from the speaker when split screen mode is turned on.
3	Turning on/off the rear system lock • The operation lock on the rear seat entertainment system can be turned on or off.
4	Selecting the rear seat entertainment system’s media mode
5	Audio/video operation buttons
6	Turning on/off the rear seat entertainment system

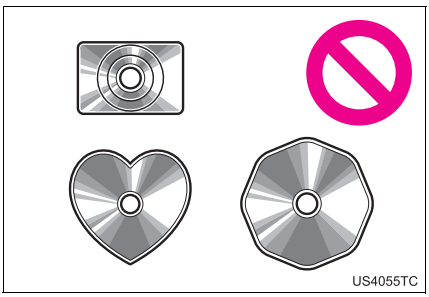
DISCS THAT CAN BE USED

Discs with the marks shown below can be used. Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

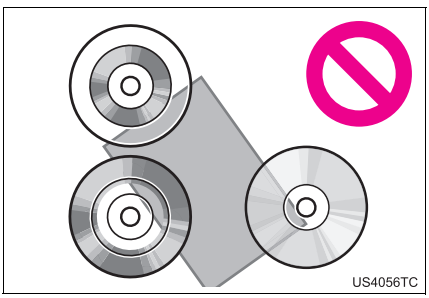
Video discs	Blu-ray Disc, AVCHD, DVD VIDEO, DVD-R, DVD-RW
Audio CDs	CD-DA, CD-TEXT, CD-RW, CD-R, CD-RW, CD-R
Video CDs	VIDEO CD, COMPACT disc DIGITAL VIDEO

- The following discs cannot be used on this system:
  - SACD
  - Ultra HD Blu-ray™
  - BDXL™ disc
  - BD-RE with the cartridge
  - HD DVD
  - DVD-Audio

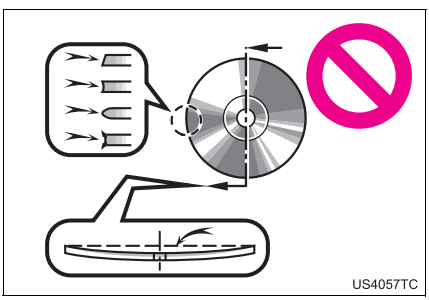
▶Special shaped discs



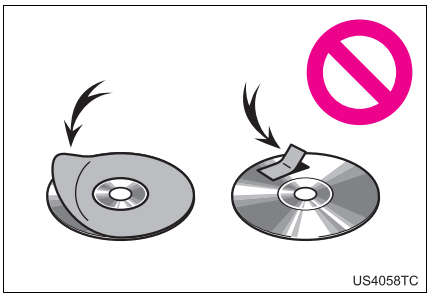
▶Transparent/translucent discs



▶Low quality discs



▶Labeled discs



NOTICE

- Do not special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.
- This system is not designed for use of Dual Discs. Do not use Dual Discs because they may cause damage to the player.
- Do not discs with a protection ring. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.
- Do not use printable discs. The use of such discs may damage the player, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.

SD CARD THAT CAN BE USED

- Memory cards are restricted to the following conditions based on SD standards.
  - SD memory card (from 512MB to 2GB)
  - SDHC memory card (from 4GB to 32GB)
  - SDXC memory card (from 48GB to 512GB)
- Mini SD cards and Micro SD cards can be used, but must be used with an adaptor card.
- MultiMedia Card (MMC) cannot be used.

SD CARD FUNCTIONS

- Compatible files
  - For details, refer to compatible file format for SD card (→P.174)
- Local storage
  - Some BD videos have a feature to memorize disc information, such as a resume point, in a local storage. The rear seat entertainment system uses an SD card as a local storage device. To use this function, insert an SD card into the SD card slot.
  - The SD card memory function may differ depending on the BD videos played.
  - When an SD card that contains any kind of data is inserted, BD video disc information will not be stored into the SD card to protect the existing data in the card. To use an SD card as a local storage, use another SD card that does not contain any data.

2. PLAYING A Blu-ray Disc™ (BD) AND DVD DISCS*

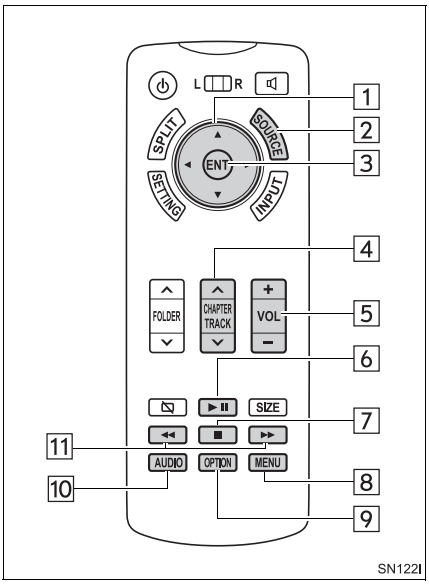
This system can play Blu-ray Disc™ (BD) videos with digital sound. In addition to commercial BD and DVD titles, AVCHD, BDAV videos and Video CD can be played on this system, so digital TV recorded by home digital video recorders and BD/DVD home videos recorded by home digital video cameras can also be played on this system.

Press the **"SOURCE"** button to turn on the "R-DISC" mode if a disc has already been loaded in the disc slot.

WARNING

- BD/DVD video precaution
  - Conversational speech on some BDs/DVDs is recorded at a low volume to emphasize the impact of sound effects. If you adjust the volume assuming that the conversations represent the maximum volume level that the BD/DVD will play, you may be startled by louder sound effects or startled when you change to a different audio source. Loud sounds may have a significant impact on the human body or pose a driving hazard. Keep this in mind when you adjust the volume.

REMOTE CONTROLLER



No.	Function
1	Selecting a control icon
2	Turning on the BD/DVD mode
3	Inputting the selected control icon
4	Selecting a chapter
5	Volume up/down
6	Play/pause
7	Stop
8	Displaying the menu screen
9	Displaying the option screen

*: If equipped

No.	Function
10	Changing the audio language
11	Fast-forward/rewind

TURNING ON THE BD/DVD MODE

1 Insert a disc or press the **"SOURCE"** button to turn on the "R-DISC" mode.

- The player will start to play the disc automatically.

PLAYING/PAUSING A DISC

1 Press the ▶II button to play/pause.

- Press and hold the ▶▶ button while pausing, the video is played slowly.

OPERATING THE DISC MENU

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.

2 Select the menu item, and press the **"ENT"** button to enter.



OPTION SCREEN

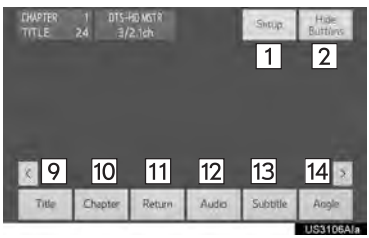
Press the **"OPTION"** button while watching a BD/DVD video, the following screen appears.

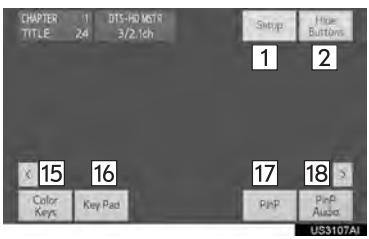
Press the **"OPTION"** button once again or select **"Hide Buttons"** to turn off the option screen.

When there are two pages, select ">" or "<" to change the page.

▶BD video

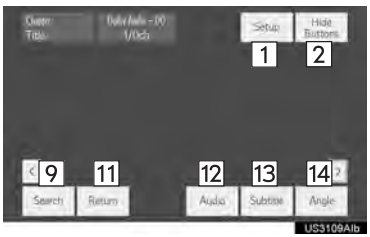






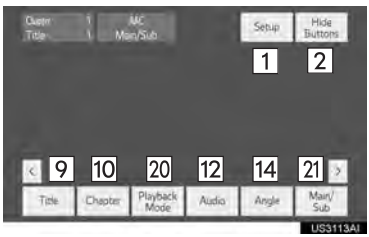
▶DVD video



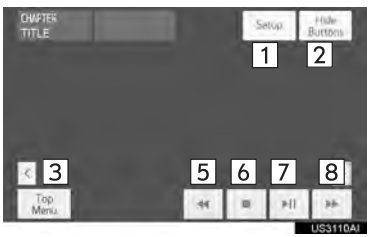


▶BDAV





▶AVCHD





▶Video CD





No.	Function
1	Displaying the initial setup screen
2	Turning off the option screen
3	Displaying the top menu screen
4	Displaying the pop-up menu
5	Rewind
6	Stop
7	Play/pause
8	Fast-forward
9	Searching for a title
10	Searching for a chapter
11	Returning to the predetermined scene
12	Changing the audio language
13	Changing the subtitle language
14	Changing the angle
15	Displaying the color key buttons
16	Displaying the 10 key pad
17	Displaying the secondary video (Picture-in-picture)
18	Changing the secondary audio
19	Displaying the menu screen
20	Changing the playback mode
21	Changing the audio channel
22	Searching by track
23	Returning to the previous page screen (with the disc menu displayed)
24	Proceeding to the next page screen (with the disc menu displayed)

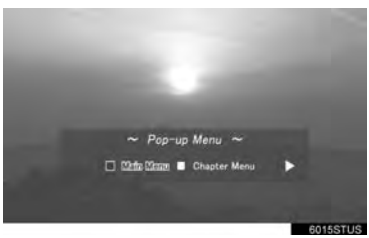
DISPLAYING THE POP-UP MENU

▶BD video

Some BD video discs have a pop-up navigation menu that can be called up and be operated on the screen without interrupting playback.

1 Select **“Pop-up Menu”**.

2 Select the menu item, and press the **“ENT”** button to enter.



SEARCHING FOR A TITLE OR CHAPTER

▶BD video, DVD video, AVCHD, BDAV

1 Select **“Title”**, **“Chapter”** or **“Search”**.

2 Input the title number or chapter number, and select **“OK”**.



CHANGING THE ANGLE

▶BD video, DVD video, BDAV

The angle can be changed for discs that are multi-angle compatible when the angle mark appears on the screen.

1 Select **“Angle”**.

2 Each time **“Angle”** is selected, the angle changes.



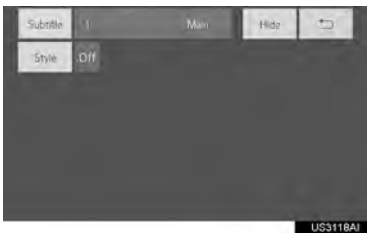
CHANGING THE SUBTITLE LANGUAGE

▶BD video, DVD video, AVCHD

The subtitle language can be changed for discs with multiple subtitle languages.

1 Select **“Subtitle”**.

2 Each time **“Subtitle”** is selected, another language available on the disc is selected.



“Hide”: Subtitle can be hidden.

▶BD video

“Style”: Subtitle style can be changed.

CHANGING THE AUDIO LANGUAGE

▶BD video, DVD video, AVCHD, BDAV

The audio language can be changed for discs with multiple audio languages.

1 Select **“Audio”**.

2 Each time **“Audio”** is selected, another language available on the disc is selected.



CHANGING THE AUDIO CHANNEL

▶BDAV, Video CD

The audio channel can be changed for discs with multiple audio channels.

1 Each time **“Main/Sub”** is selected, the mode changes in the following order:



“Main”: Main audio channel

“Sub”: Sub audio channel

“Main/Sub”: Both the main and sub audio channels

CHANGING THE PLAYBACK MODE

▶BDAV

The playback mode can be changed to program mode or playlist mode. Playlist mode cannot be selected if a playlist is not stored on the disc.

1 Select **“Playback Mode”**.

2 Each time **“Playback Mode”** is selected, the mode changes in the following order:



“Program” mode: Playback the disc in order of program number

“Playlist” mode: Playback the disc in order of playlist number

DISPLAYING THE SECONDARY VIDEO

▶BD video

Picture-in-picture is a secondary video that plays embedded in the primary video. The secondary video can be played from a disc compatible with the picture-in-picture function.

1 Select **“PinP”**.

2 The secondary video is displayed on the screen. Each time **“PinP”** is selected, another secondary video available on the disc is selected.



“Hide”: Secondary video can be hidden.

CHANGING THE SECONDARY AUDIO

▶BD video

The secondary audio that for the secondary video can be changed.

1 Select **“PinP Audio”**.

2 Each time **“PinP Audio”** is selected, another secondary audio stored on the disc is selected.



“OFF”: Secondary audio can be turned off

DISPLAYING THE COLOR KEY BUTTONS

▶BD video

The color key button is used for various uses according to directions of contents.

1 Select **“Color Keys”**.

2 The color key buttons are displayed on the screen.



DISPLAYING THE 10 KEY PAD

▶BD video

The 10 key pad is used when inputting numbers according to directions of contents.

1 Select **“Key Pad”**.

2 The 10 key pad is displayed on the screen.



SEARCHING BY TRACK

▶Video CD

1 Select **“Select Number”**.

2 Input the track number, and select **“OK”**.



DISPLAYING THE NEXT OR PREVIOUS PAGE

▶Video CD

If there is the next or previous page while the disc menu is displayed, the page can be switched.

1 Select **“Prev. Page”** or **“Next Page”**.

2 Next or previous page is displayed.

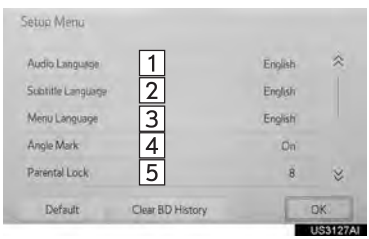
INITITAL SETUP

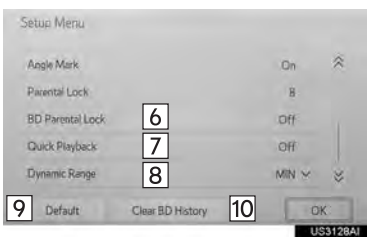
▶BD video, DVD video, AVCHD, BDAV

The initial setting can be changed.

1 Select **“Setup”**.

2 Select the settings to be changed. After the settings are changed, select **“OK”**.





No.	Function
1	Changing the initial audio language
2	Changing the initial subtitle language
3	Changing the initial language of the disc menu
4	Setting the angle mark
5	Setting the DVD parental lock
6	Setting the BD parental lock
7	Setting a quick playback
8	Setting a dynamic range
9	Restores default settings
10	BD history data such as bookmarks and resume point can be deleted.

- Select ⏫ or ⏬ to show the next or previous page.

CHANGING THE INITIAL AUDIO LANGUAGE

1 Select **“Audio Language”**.

2 Select the desired language.



- If you cannot find the desired language, select **“Other”** and input the desired language code. (→P.160)

CHANGING THE INITIAL SUBTITLE LANGUAGE

1 Select **“Subtitle Language”**.

2 Select the desired language.



- If you cannot find the desired language, select **“Other”** and input the desired language code. (→P.160)

CHANGING THE INITIAL LANGUAGE OF THE DISC MENU

1 Select **“Menu Language”**.

2 Select the desired language.



- If you cannot find the desired language, select **“Other”** and input the desired language code. (→P.160)

SETTING THE ANGLE MARK

If the BD/DVD disc has angle options, you can turn the angle mark on/off.

1 Each time **“Angle Mark”** is selected, “On” or “Off” can be selected.



SETTING THE DVD PARENTAL LOCK

▶DVD video

The level of viewer restrictions can be set.

1 Select **“Parental Lock”**.

2 Input the 4-digit personal code and then select **“OK”**.



- Select ← 10 times to reset the personal code in case the code was forgotten.

3 Select a restriction level (1-8).



SETTING THE BD PARENTAL LOCK

▶BD video

The age of viewer restrictions can be set.

1 Select **“BD Parental Lock”**.

2 Input the 4-digit personal code and then select **“OK”**.



- Select [←] 10 times to reset the personal code in case the code was forgotten.

3 Input a restriction age (0-255) and then select **“OK”**.



SETTING A QUICK PLAYBACK

▶BD video

After inserting a BD disc you can skip over to the first playback point and can immediately playback the main story.

Each time **“Quick Playback”** is selected, “On” or “Off” can be selected.



SETTING A DYNAMIC RANGE

The difference between the lowest and highest sound volumes can be adjusted.

1 Select **“Dynamic Range”**.

2 Select the desired setting.



“MAX”: Maximum dynamic range
“MID”: Medium dynamic range
“MIN”: Minimum dynamic range

BD/DVD VIDEO DISCS

BD/DVD VIDEO DISCS

- Compatible media
  Media that can be used for playback are BD-ROMs, BD-Rs, BD-REs, DVD-ROMs, DVD-Rs and DVD-RWs.
- Compatible disc formats
  Disc formats that can be used for playback are BD video formats, BDAV formats, AVCHD formats, DVD video formats and Video CD formats
- This player conforms to NTSC/PAL color TV formats.
- Region codes
  Some BD/DVD video discs have a region code indicating the region in which you can use the BD/DVD video disc.
  If the BD video disc is not labeled “A” or “ABC” or if the DVD video disc is not labeled “1” or “ALL”, you cannot use it on this player.
  If you attempt to play BD/DVD video discs with incompatible region codes on this player, an error message appears on the screen. Even if the BD/DVD video disc does not have a region code, in some cases it cannot be used.
  Even if a BD video disc has a compatible region code, depending on the intention of the maker, the BD video disc may not be able to play in a specific region or country.
- When storing content on BD-R, BD-RE, DVD-R or DVD-RW discs, they must be finalized using a recorder. Discs that are not finalized cannot be played by this system.
- Discs that are recorded with multi session cannot be played by this system.
- BD-Live™ is not supported.
- Blu-ray 3D™ discs is not supported in 3D playback, it will play back in 2D.

SYMBOLS SHOWN ON BD/DVD VIDEO DISCS

Symbol	Meaning
	Indicates PAL/NTSC format
	Indicates the number of audio tracks
	Indicates the number of language subtitles
	Indicates the number of angles
 	Indicates the screen display ratios available Wide screen: 16:9 Standard: 4:3
  	Indicates the disc’s region code • BD video “ABC”: all regions Alphabet: region code • DVD video “ALL”: all regions Number: region code

BD/DVD VIDEO DISC INFORMATION

- Parental controls
  This feature limits what can be viewed in conformity with the level of restrictions of the country. The level of restrictions varies depending on the BD/DVD video disc. Some BD/DVD video discs cannot be played at all, or violent scenes are skipped or replaced with other scenes.
  • DVD video
  Level 1: DVD video discs for children can be played.
  Level 2 - 7: DVD video discs for children and G-rated movies can be played.
  Level 8: All types of DVD video discs can be played.
  • BD video
  Parental controls of BD videos can be set up by inputting an age. If the target age of BD video exceeds the age restriction that was set up, then playback will not be possible.
- Multi-angle feature
  You can enjoy the same scene from different angles.
- Multi-language option
  You can select the subtitle and audio languages.
- Region codes
  The region codes are provided on BD/DVD players and BD/DVD discs. If the BD/DVD disc does not have the same region code as the BD/DVD player, you cannot play the disc on the player.
- Title and chapter
  Video and audio programs stored in BD/DVD video discs are divided into parts by title and chapter.
  Title: The largest unit of the video and audio programs stored on BD/DVD video discs. Usually, one movie, one album, or one audio program is assigned as a title.
  Chapter: A title comprises of one or more chapters.
- AVCHD
  AVCHD is a new format (standard) for high definition video cameras that can record and play high-resolution HD images.
  DVDs and SD cards with videos recorded in AVCHD format can playback on this system.
- BDAV (Blu-ray Disc™ Audio/Visual)
  BDAV is one of the audio/video recording formats for Blu-ray Disc™, has been made primarily for the purpose of broadcasting the recording.
  It is used when recording to BD-R and BDRE by Blu-ray™ recorder.
- BD-J
  Some BD video discs contain Java applications, and these applications are called BD-J. You can enjoy various interactive features in addition to playing normal video.
- Pop-up menu
  Some BD video discs have a pop-up navigation menu that can be called up and be operated on the screen without interrupting playback.
- Picture-in-picture
  This is a function of BD video that plays the primary video and secondary video simultaneously. For instance, the function is capable of playing the original movie as the primary video while playing video commentary from the film director on a small screen as a secondary video.

- DUBA (Disc Unbound BD-J Application)
  For BD videos that come as a 2 disc set or more, after finishing and ejecting one of the discs, continuation of the video can be seen shortly after replacing the disc with the proper disc.
- Playlist (BDAV only)
  A playlist of favorite scenes by Blu-ray™ recorder can be created and the scenes can playback via playlist.

AUDIO

This player can play Linear PCM, Dolby Audio, DTS, AAC and MPEG audio format. Other decoded types cannot be played.

LANGUAGE CODES LIST

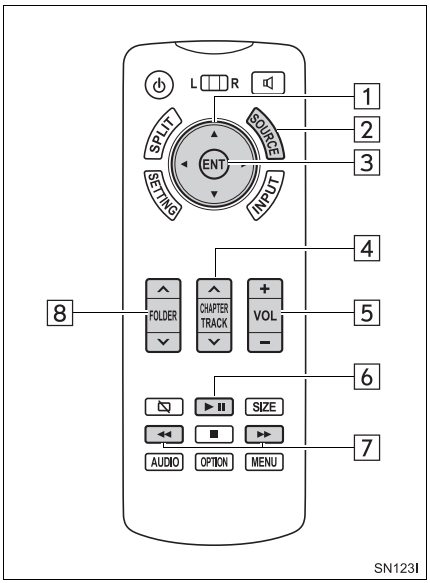
Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language
0514	English	0515	Esperanto	1201	Latin	1912	Slovenian
1001	Japanese	0520	Estonian	1214	Lingala	1913	Samoan
0618	French	0521	Basque	1215	Laotian	1914	Shona
0405	German	0601	Persian	1220	Lithuanian	1915	Somali
0920	Italian	0609	Finnish	1222	Latvian, Lettish	1917	Albanian
0519	Spanish	0610	Fiji	1307	Malagasy	1918	Serbian
2608	Chinese	0615	Faroese	1309	Maori	1919	Siswati
1412	Dutch	0625	Frisian	1311	Macedonian	1920	Sesotho
1620	Portuguese	0701	Irish	1312	Malayalam	1921	Sundanese
1922	Swedish	0704	Scottish-Gaelic	1314	Mongolian	1923	Swahili
1821	Russian	0712	Galician	1315	Moldavian	2001	Tamil
1115	Korean	0714	Guarani	1318	Marathi	2005	Telugu
0512	Greek	0721	Gujarati	1319	Malay	2007	Tajik
0101	Afar	0801	Hausa	1320	Maltese	2008	Thai
0102	Abkhazian	0809	Hindi	1325	Burmese	2009	Tigrinya
0106	Afrikaans	0818	Croatian	1401	Nauru	2011	Turkmen
0113	Amharic	0821	Hungarian	1405	Nepali	2012	Tagalog
0118	Arabic	0825	Armenian	1415	Norwegian	2014	Setswana
0119	Assamese	0901	Interlingua	1503	Occitan	2015	Tongan
0125	Aymara	0905	Interlingue	1513	(Afan) Oromo	2018	Turkish
0126	Azerbaijani	0911	Inupiak	1518	Oriya	2019	Tsonga
0201	Bashkir	0914	Indonesian	1601	Punjabi	2020	Tatar
0205	Byelorussian	0919	Icelandic	1612	Polish	2023	Twi
0207	Bulgarian	0921	Inuktitut	1619	Pashto, Pushto	2107	Uighur
0208	Bihari	0923	Hebrew	1721	Quechua	2111	Ukrainian
0209	Bislama	1009	Yiddish	1813	Rhaeto-Romance	2118	Urdu
0214	Bengali, Bangla	1023	Javanese	1814	Kirundi	2126	Uzbek
0215	Tibetan	1101	Georgian	1815	Romanian	2209	Vietnamese
0218	Breton	1111	Kazakh	1823	Kinyarwanda	2215	Volapük
0301	Catalan	1112	Greenlandic	1901	Sanskrit	2315	Wolof
0315	Corsican	1113	Cambodian	1904	Sindhi	2408	Xhosa
0319	Czech	1114	Kannada	1907	Sango	2515	Yoruba
0325	Welsh	1119	Kashmiri	1908	Serbo-Croatian	2601	Zhuang
0401	Danish	1121	Kurdish	1909	Sinhalese	2621	Zulu
0426	Bhutani	1125	Kirghiz	1911	Slovak		

3. PLAYING AN AUDIO CD AND MP3/WMA/AAC DISCS*

Press the **"SOURCE"** button to turn on the "R-DISC" mode if a disc has already been loaded in the disc slot.

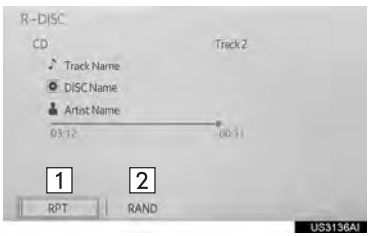
The player will start to play the disc automatically.

REMOTE CONTROLLER



No.	Function
1	Selecting a control icon
2	Turning on the CD mode
3	Inputting the selected control icon
4	Selecting a track/file
5	Volume up/down
6	Play/pause
7	Fast-forward/rewind
8	Selecting a folder

CONTROL SCREEN



No.	Function
1	Repeat play
2	Random playback

*: If equipped

TURNING ON THE CD MODE

1 Insert a disc or press the **"SOURCE"** button to turn on the "R-DISC" mode.

- The player will start to play the disc automatically.

SELECTING A TRACK/FILE

1 Press the **"∧"** or **"∨"** button of **"CHAPTER/TRACK"** repeatedly until the desired track/file number appears on the screen.

FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING A TRACK/FILE

1 Press and hold ◀◀ or ▶▶ .

SELECTING A FOLDER

▶MP3/WMA/AAC

1 Press "∧" or "∨" on the **"FOLDER"** button until the desired folder number appears.

- Press and hold "∨" on the **"FOLDER"** button, the top file stored in the top folder in the disc will be selected.

REPEAT PLAY

1 Each time **"RPT"** is selected, the mode changes as follow:

▶Audio CD

"RPT" (track repeat) → Off

▶MP3/WMA/AAC

"RPT" (file repeat) → "FLD.RPT" (folder repeat) → Off

RANDOM PLAYBACK

1 Each time **"RAND"** is selected, the mode changes as follow:

▶Audio CD

"RAND" (random) → Off

▶MP3/WMA/AAC

"RAND" (1 folder random) → "FLD.RAND" (1 disc random) → Off

MP3/WMA/AAC FILES

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) is a standardized the audio compression type that is designed to be the successor of the MP3 format. AAC generally achieves good sound quality and high-compression than MP3 at similar bit rates.

There is a limit to the MP3, WMA and AAC file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

- MP3 file compatibility
  - Compatible standards
    MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
  - Compatible sampling frequencies
    MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
    MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  - Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
    MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
    MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
  - Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and mono
- WMA file compatibility
  - Compatible standards
    WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2)
  - Compatible sampling frequencies
    8, 11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  - Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
    Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 5-320 (kbps)
- AAC file compatibility
  - Compatible standards
    MPEG2/AAC-LC, MPEG4/AAC-LC (ADIF is not supported)
  - Compatible sampling frequencies
    ADTS (MPEG2 AAC): 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
    MP4 (MPEG4 AAC): 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  - Compatible bit rates
    ADTS (MPEG2 AAC): 8-384 (kbps)
    MP4 (MPEG4 AAC): 8-384 (kbps)
  - Compatible channel mode
    ADTS (MPEG2 AAC): 1/0, 2/0, 3/0, 2/1, 2/2, 3/1, 3/2.1
    MP4 (MPEG4 AAC): 1/0, 2/0, 3/0, 2/1, 2/2, 3/1, 3/2.1
- Compatible media
  Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback:
  - CD-ROM/R/RW
  - DVD-ROM/R/RW

  Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the disc. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

- Compatible disc formats
  The following disc formats can be used.
  - Disc formats: DVD-ROM, CD-ROM Mode 1, CD-ROM XA Mode 2 Form 1
  - File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, 2, 3, 4 (Romeo, Joliet, RockRidge), UDF (1.02, 1.50, 2.00, 2.01)
    MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.
  - Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  - Maximum length of folder names/file names: The number of the maximum indication letters by design specifications of the indication machine side (support proportional font, and there are distinction of the half size and full size)
  - Maximum number of folders: 255 (including the root)
  - Maximum number of files per disc: 512
- File names
  - The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.
- Multi-sessions
  As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files.
- ID3 tags
  ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

  The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3 and Ver. 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)
- WMA tags

  WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.
- AAC tags
  - ADTS(MPEG2 AAC)
    ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.
  - MP4(MPEG4 AAC)
    The AAC file can be added information (track title, artist name, etc.) that acquired from the Box of the metadata of the MP4 container.
- MP3, WMA and AAC playback
  When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

  If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data, only music data can be played.
- Extensions
  If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

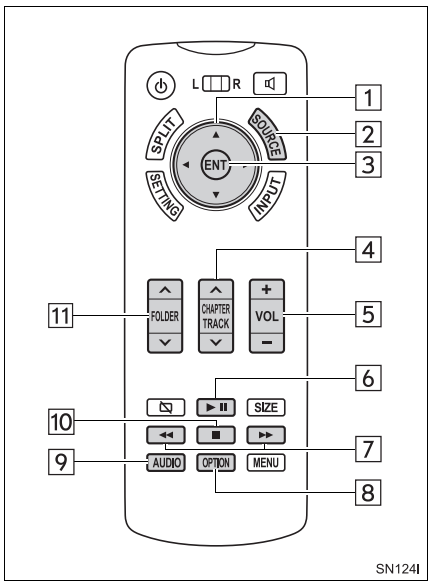
- Playback
  - To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
  - Playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
  - There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA or AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
  - When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.

4. PLAYING AN SD CARD*

This system can play music, still pictures and video that are stored in an SD card.

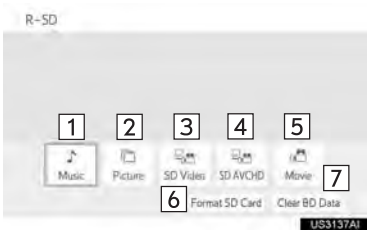
Press the **"SOURCE"** button to turn on the "R-SD" mode if an SD card has already been inserted in the SD card slot.

REMOTE CONTROLLER



No.	Function
1	Selecting a control icon
2	Turning on the SD card mode
3	Inputting the selected control icon
4	Selecting a chapter/track/file
5	Volume up/down
6	Play/pause
7	Fast-forward/rewind
8	Displaying the option screen
9	Changing the audio language
10	Stop
11	Selecting a folder

MAIN MENU



No.	Function	Page
1	Playing music	167
2	Playing still pictures	168
3	Playing SD video	170
4	Playing AVCHD video	170
5	Playing movie	170
6	Formatting the SD card	174
7	Deleting the BD history data	174

*: If equipped

PLAYING/PAUSING A SD CARD MEDIA

1 Press the ▶II button to play/pause.

- Press and hold the ▶▶ button while pausing, the video is played slowly.

SELECTING A CHAPTER/TRACK/FILE

1 Press the **"∧"** or **"∨"** button of **"CHAPTER/TRACK"** repeatedly until the desired track/file number appears on the screen.

FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING A CHAPTER/TRACK/FILE

1 Press and hold ◀◀ or ▶▶ .

PLAYING MUSIC

You can play music that are stored in an SD card.

1 Select **"Music"**.



2 Music will start playing.



No.	Function
1	Repeat play
2	Random playback

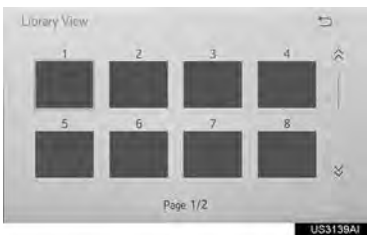
PLAYING STILL PICTURES

You can display still pictures that are stored in an SD card.

1 Select **“Picture”**.

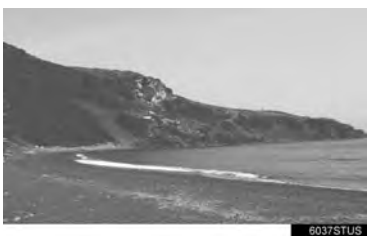


2 Select the desired still picture to show.



- Select ⌃⌃ or ⌄⌄ to show the next or previous page.

3 Selected picture is displayed on the screen.



- Press the “◀” or “▶” button to display the next or previous still picture.
- Press the **“SOURCE”** button to return to the SD menu screen.

OPTION SCREEN

Press the **“OPTION”** button while displaying a still picture, the following screen appears. Press the **“OPTION”** button once again or select **“Hide Buttons”** to turn off the option screen.



No.	Function
1	Turning off the option screen
2	Displaying the slideshow setup screen
3	Returning to “Library View” screen
4	Zooming out the still pictures
5	Rotating the still pictures
6	Displaying the detail informations of the still picture
7	Starting slideshow

STARTING SLIDESHOW

You can display still pictures one by one at a constant interval.

1 Select **"Slideshow"** to start slideshow.

- When pressing the "◀" or "▶" button during slideshow, the previous or next still picture will be shown, and the slideshow will continue from that picture.
- Press the **"ENT"** or **"OPTION"** button to stop slideshow.

ROTATING THE STILL PICTURES

1 Select  or  to rotate a still picture.

- The rotate information will be maintained until the system is turned off or the SD card is removed.

ZOOM OUT THE STILL PICTURES

1 Select  to zoom out the still pictures.

- Select  again to cancel zoom out.
- This function is only available for small-sized still pictures.

DISPLAYING THE DETAIL INFORMATIONS OF THE STILL PICTURE

1 Select **"Detailed Information"**.

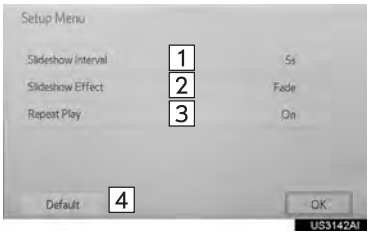
2 Detail informations of the still picture are displayed.



SLIDESHOW SETUP

1 Select **“Setup”**.

2 The slideshow settings can be changed. After the settings are changed, select **“OK”**.



No.	Function
1	Selects slideshow interval time (seconds) 5 → 10 → 15 → 30 → 60
2	Selects slideshow effect “Fade” → “Slide” → “Wipe1” → “Wipe2” → “Dissolve” → “Zoom” → “Off”
3	Selects on/off repeat slideshow
4	Restores default settings

PLAYING VIDEO

You can play video that are stored in an SD card.

1 Select **“SD Video”**, **“SD AVCHD”** or **“Movie”**.



2 Video will start playing.



- Press the **“SOURCE”** button to return to the SD menu screen.

OPTION SCREEN

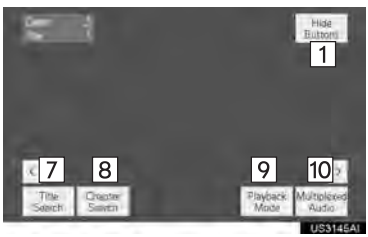
Press the **"OPTION"** button while watching a video, the following screen appears.

Press the **"OPTION"** button once again or select **"Hide Buttons"** to turn off the option screen.

When there are two pages, select ">" or "<" to change the page.

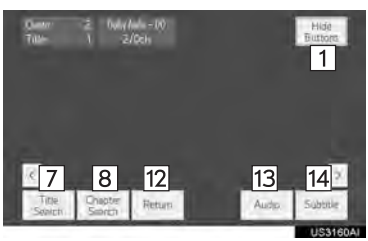
▶SD video





▶SD AVCHD





▶Movie



No.	Function
1	Turning off the option screen
2	Displaying the detail information
3	Rewind
4	Stop
5	Play/pause
6	Fast-forward
7	Searching for a title
8	Searching for a chapter
9	Changing the playback mode
10	Changing the audio channel
11	Displaying the top menu screen
12	Returning to the predetermined scene
13	Changing the audio language
14	Changing the subtitle language

DISPLAYING THE DETAIL INFORMATIONS OF THE VIDEO

1 Select **“Detailed Information”**.

2 Detail informations of the video are displayed.

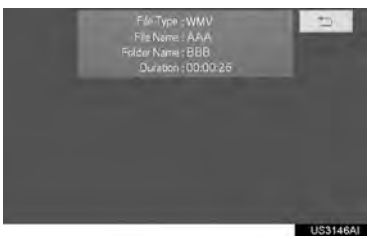
▶SD video



▶SD AVCHD



▶Movie



SEARCHING FOR A TITLE OR CHAPTER

▶SD video, SD AVCHD

1 Select **“Title Search”** or **“Chapter Search”**.

2 Input the title number or chapter number, and select **“OK”**.



CHANGING THE AUDIO CHANNEL

▶SD video

The audio channel can be changed for SD card with multiple audio channels.

1 Select **“Multiplexed Audio”**.

2 Each time **“Audio”** is selected, the mode changes in the following order:



“Main”: Main audio channel

“Sub”: Sub audio channel

“Main/Sub”: Both the main and sub audio channels

CHANGING THE PLAYBACK MODE

▶SD video

The playback mode can be changed to program mode or playlist mode. Playlist mode cannot be selected if a playlist is not stored on the SD card.

1 Select **"Playback Mode"**.

2 Each time **"Playback Mode"** is selected, the mode changes in the following order:



"Program" mode: Playback the disc in order of program number

"Playlist" mode: Playback the disc in order of playlist number

CHANGING THE AUDIO LANGUAGE

▶SD AVCHD

The audio language can be changed for SD card with multiple audio languages.

1 Select **"Audio"**.

2 Each time **"Audio"** is selected, another language available on the SD card is selected.



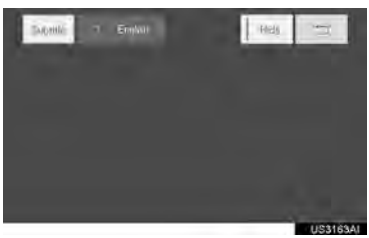
CHANGING THE SUBTITLE LANGUAGE

▶SD AVCHD

The subtitle language can be changed for SD card with multiple subtitle languages.

1 Select **"Subtitle"**.

2 Each time **"Subtitle"** is selected, another language available on the SD card is selected.



"Hide": Subtitle can be hidden.

FORMATTING THE SD CARD

1 Select **"Format SD Card"**.

2 Select **"Yes"** to format the SD card.

- If the SD card is formatted, all data on the card will be erased.

DELETING THE BD HISTORY DATA

The BD history data such as bookmarks and resume information can be deleted.

1 Select **"Clear BD Data"**.

2 Select **"Yes"** to delete the BD history data.

SD CARD INFORMATION

COMPATIBLE FILES

The following files can be displayed.

- Music file format:
  - MP3
  - WMA
  - AAC

    For details about the MP3/WMA/AAC, refer to compatible file format for CD/DVD disc (→P.163)
  - FLAC

Compatible standards	FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)
Compatible sampling frequencies	8/11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48/88.2/96/176.4/192 (kHz)
Quantization bit rate	16, 24

  - WAV

Compatible standards	WAV (Lossless)
Compatible sampling frequencies	8/11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48/88.2/96/176.4/192 (kHz)
Quantization bit rate	16, 24
Compatible channel modes	1/0, 2/0

• ALAC

Compatible standards	Apple Lossless Audio Codec
Compatible sampling frequencies	8/11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48/64/88.2/96 (kHz)
Quantization bit rate	16, 24
Compatible channel modes	1/0, 2/0

• Ogg Vorbis

Compatible standards	Ogg Vorbis
Compatible sampling frequencies	8/11.025/16/22.05/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
Compatible bit rates	32 - 500 (kbps) (compatible with VBR)

- Photo file format: JPEG
  (Gray scale JPEG and Motion JPEG are not supported.)
- Pixel size (photo):
  Between 1 x 1 and 8192 x 8192 pixels

- Video file format:

• MPEG-4

Profile	Simple Profile, Advanced Simple Profile
Video codec	MPEG-4 Video
Audio codec	MPEG-4 AAC-LC (AAC Low Complexity)
Resolution (pixel)	Maximum 1920 x 1080
Bit rate	Maximum 6Mbps
Frame rate	Interlaced video: Maximum 60 fps Progressive video: Maximum 30 fps

• H.264/AVC

Profile	Baseline Profile, Main Profile, High Profile
Video codec	H.264/AVC Video
Audio codec	MPEG-4 AAC-LC (AAC Low Complexity)
Resolution (pixel)	Maximum 1920 x 1080
Bit rate	Maximum 20Mbps
Frame rate	Interlaced video: Maximum 60 fps Progressive video: Maximum 30 fps

• MPEG-2

Profile	MP@HL, MP@ML
Video codec	MPEG-2 PS (Program Stream)
Audio codec	MPEG-1 Audio Layer 2, Dolby Digital
Resolution (pixel)	Maximum 1920 x 1080
Bit rate	Maximum 12Mbps
Frame rate	Interlaced video: Maximum 60 fps Progressive video: Maximum 30 fps

• WINDOWS MEDIA VIDEO (WMV)

Profile	Simple Profile, Main Profile, Advanced Profile
Video codec	WMV (VC-1)
Audio codec	WMA (WMA Professional and Lossless are not supported.)
Resolution (pixel)	Maximum 1920 x 1080
Bit rate	Simple and Main Profile: Maximum 15Mbps Advanced Profile: Maximum 20Mbps
Frame rate	Interlaced video: Maximum 60 fps Progressive video: Maximum 30 fps

• AVI CONTAINER

Profile	Refer to supported profiles for MPEG-4, H.264/AVC, WMV
To be played back video and audio codec	Video: H.264/AVC Video Audio: MPEG-4 AAC-LC, MP3
	Video: MPEG-4 Video Audio: MPEG-4 AAC-LC, MP3
	Video: WMV (VC-1) Audio: MP3
Resolution (pixel)	Maximum 1920 x 1080
Bit rate	Refer to supported bit rate for MPEG-4, H.264/AVC, WMV
Frame rate	Interlaced video: Maximum 60 fps Progressive video: Maximum 30 fps

• SD-VIDEO H.264 MOBILE VIDEO PROFILE

Profile	Baseline Profile
Video codec	H.264/AVC Video
Audio codec	MPEG-4 AAC
Resolution (pixel)	640 x 480 and 640 x 360
Bit rate	Video: Maximum 1.5Mbps Audio: Maximum 128kbps
Frame rate	30 fps

For the operation of how to make the video file, see the manual that come with each device, encoder soft, etc.

It may not be played depending on the type of encoder soft.

- Compatible formats
  This system is compatible with SD memory cards that meet SD card specifications FAT16 formats, SDHC memory cards in FAT32 format, and SDXC memory cards in exFAT format.
- An SD card is not provided with the rear seat entertainment system and needs to be purchased separately.
- The Panasonic SD memory card format software version 4.0 or higher is recommended.
- Data stored in an SD card may be lost. Before playing back music, pictures and videos stored in an SD card, make certain to back up the data.
- Before an SD card that contains any kind of data is played, slide the lock switch on the SD card to “LOCK” in order to prevent any data from being accidentally deleted or overwritten.

WARNING

- SD cards
  - Keep away from children. These are small and if swallowed by a child they can cause choking.

NOTICE

- Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the SD cards or the SD card slot.
  - Do not insert anything other than an SD card into the SD card slot.
  - Do not stick levels or stickers on SD card. There is a possibility that it may become impossible to eject the SD card from inside the slot.
  - Do not handle an SD card with wet hands. Doing so may cause electric shock or a malfunction.
  - Do not allow hands or metal objects to contact the interface pins of SD cards.
  - Do not place SD cards on the instrument panel, on any place with direct sunlight or in areas with a lot of moisture.
  - Do not use SD cards in any place where static electricity or electric noise adversely affects SD cards. This may cause data corruption or data loss.
  - Always place the SD card in its storage case when not in use.

5. USING THE DLNA MODE*1

Plays or displays music, pictures and video that are stored on a DLNA server.

This device supports a DLNA renderer function.

This device can play and display content from devices equipped with a DLNA server function.

Make sure to install DMC-compatible software on the DLNA server.

Press the **"SOURCE"** button to turn on the "R-Wi-Fi*2" mode. If the "R-DLNA" screen is not displayed, select **"DLNA"**.

WARNING

- Use Wi-Fi® devices only when safe and legal to do so.
- Your audio unit is fitted with Wi-Fi® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Wi-Fi® antennas.
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Wi-Fi® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.
- The Wi-Fi® networks serve best-effort traffic.

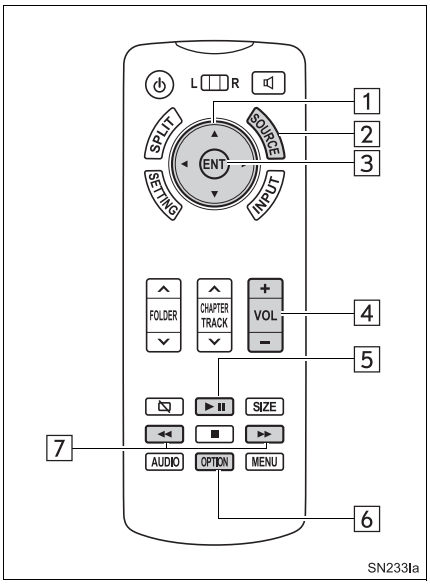
NOTICE

- Do not leave your smartphone in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the smartphone.

*1: If equipped

*2: Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

REMOTE CONTROLLER



No.	Function
1	Selecting a control icon
2	Turning on the DLNA mode
3	Inputting the selected control icon
4	Volume up/down
5	Play/pause
6	Displaying the option screen
7	Fast-forward/rewind

PLAYING/PAUSING A VIDEO/MUSIC

1 Press the ▶II button to play/pause.

- Press and hold the ▶▶ button while pausing, the video is played slowly.

FAST FORWARDING OR REWINDING A TRACK/FILE

1 Press and hold ◀◀ or ▶▶.

▶Music

1 Press and hold the "∧" or "∨" button of "CHAPTER/TRACK".

CONNECTING THE SYSTEM

1 Display the DLNA operation screen.

2 Check that **"Wi-Fi*"** is on.



3 Connect a device to the rear seat entertainment system via Wi-Fi®.

4 Operate the device to stream video/music/photos.

INFORMATION

- DLNA streaming will stop in the following situations:
  - Select **"Refresh"** button to change the Wi-Fi® setting information. (→P.180)
  - The DLNA connection is turned off on the device.
  - The Wi-Fi® function is turned off. (→P.184)
  - The rear seat entertainment system source is changed to different source. (→P.139, 187)

CHANGING THE ACCESS POINT NAME AND PASSWORD

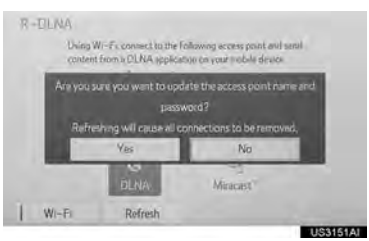
After a device has been connected to the vehicle Wi-Fi® access point once, the access point information will remain on the device, enabling it automatically connect the next time the device is brought within access point range, unless the access point name or password is changed.

To change the access point name and password, select **"Refresh"** If changed while a device is connected to the access point, the connection will be canceled.

1 Select **"Refresh"**.



2 Select **"Yes"**.



*: Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

INFORMATION

- When the Wi-Fi® information is refreshed, connected devices are disconnected, so make sure to do the wireless connection settings again.
- The access point name and password are only changed when **"Refresh"** is selected (they are not changed when the engine switch is turned off and back on).

DLNA OPERATION



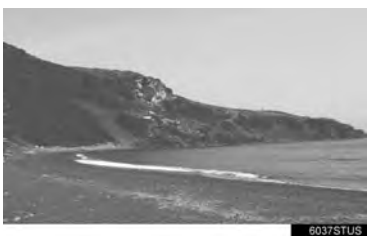
No.	Function
1	The Wi-Fi® function is turned on/off.
2	Select to display Wi-Fi® system information

PLAYING STILL PICTURES

1 Connect your smartphone to a Wi-Fi® network and send a picture from a DLNA-compatible application.



2 Picture is displayed on the screen.



- Press the **"SOURCE"** button to return to the DLNA menu screen.
  To display the picture again, select **"DLNA"**.

PLAYING VIDEO

1 Connect your smartphone to a Wi-Fi® network and send a video from a DLNA-compatible application.



2 Video will start playing.



- Press the **“SOURCE”** button to return to the DLNA menu screen.
  To display the video again, select **“DLNA”**.

OPTION SCREEN

1 Press the **“OPTION”** button while watching a video, the following screen appears.



No.	Function
1	Turning off the option screen
2	Rewind
3	Play/pause
4	Fast-forward

PLAYING MUSIC

1 Connect your smartphone to a Wi-Fi® network and send music from a DLNA-compatible application.



2 Music will start playing.



STOPPING PLAYBACK

1 Use the DLNA-compatible application on your smartphone to stop sending content.

2 Playback stops.



STOP DLNA STANDBY

1 Select **“Wi-Fi*”**.



2 DLNA standby stops.



DLNA INFORMATION

COMPATIBLE FORMAT

- Music file format
  MP3/WMA/AAC/FLAC/WAV/ALAC/Ogg Vorbis (→P.163, 174)
- Video file format
  MPEG-4 Video, H.264/AVC Video (*.mp4/*.m4v/*.3gp/*.m2ts), MPEG-2 Video (*.mpg), Windows Media Video(*.wmv), AVI container (*.avi)
- Photo file format
  JPEG (Gray scale JPEG and Motion JPEG are not supported.)
- Pixel size (photo)
  Between 1 × 1 and 8192 × 8192 pixels
- When Bluetooth® (Bluetooth® audio, APPS or hands-free function) is being used in the front seats, the Wi-Fi® connection in the rear seats is canceled. As a result, DLNA cannot be used.
- The mobile device functions that can be operated differ depending on the communication environment and the type of connected mobile device. Depending on the device that is used, it may not be possible to connect to the internet while using the DLNA function.
  Refer to the instruction manual and other documentation included with the mobile device for details.

*: Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

6. USING THE Miracast™ MODE*1, 2

The screen of a Miracast™-compatible device*3 can be displayed on the rear seat entertainment system display.

This function is not available if the smartphone is not certified by Wi-Fi Alliance as Miracast™ device.

Refer to the instruction manual and other documentation included with the external device to determine whether it supports Miracast™.

Press the **"SOURCE"** button to turn on the "R-Wi-Fi*4" mode. If the "R-Miracast™" screen is not displayed, select **"Miracast™"**.

WARNING

- Use Wi-Fi® devices only when safe and legal to do so.
- Your audio unit is fitted with Wi-Fi® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Wi-Fi® antennas.
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Wi-Fi® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.
- The Wi-Fi® networks serve best-effort traffic.

NOTICE

- Do not leave your smartphone in the vehicle. In particular, high temperatures inside the vehicle may damage the smartphone.

*1: If equipped
*2: Miracast™ is a trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.
*3: With Android OS version 4.4 or later
*4: Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

INFORMATION

- If a connected device is taken out of the Wi-Fi® connection area, the connection will be severed.
- Depending on the environment in which the access point is used, the communication speed may be low or communication may not be possible.
- When a device is connected to the rear seat entertainment system via Wi-Fi®, the device may not be able to be connected to the internet via mobile network (3G or 4G).

CONNECTING TO THE SYSTEM

1 Display the Miracast™ operation screen.

2 Check that the following screen is displayed.



3 Using your Miracast™-compatible device, perform a Miracast™ connection operation to connect to the rear seat entertainment system display.

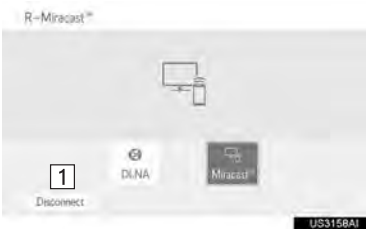
4 The screen of the Miracast™-compatible device is displayed on the rear seat display.

- Press the **"SOURCE"** button to return to the "R-Miracast™" screen.
  To display the video again, select **"Miracast™"**.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the device, Miracast™ may be displayed as "screen mirroring", "media output", etc.
- Miracast™ streaming will stop in the following situations:
  - The Miracast™ function of the connected device is turned off.
  - Select **"Disconnect"** on the "R-Miracast™" screen.
  - The rear seat entertainment system source is changed to a different source. (→P.139, 187)

Miracast™ OPERATION



No.	Function
1	Select to disconnect the Miracast™ device.

Miracast™ INFORMATION

- With Miracast™, the screen of the Miracast™-compatible device is sent unmodified. Therefore, if video playback is stopped on the device that is sending data via Miracast™, the video on the rear seat display also stops.
- When Bluetooth® (Bluetooth® audio, hands-free function or Toyota Entune) is being used in the front seats, Miracast™ cannot be used on the rear seat display.

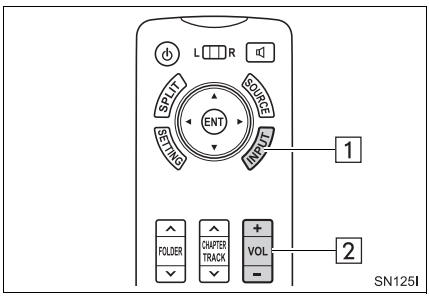
7. USING THE HDMI MODE*

About the HDMI terminal, the interface that is connected video and audio to system and audio/video device. You can enjoy the high-definition video and audio by connecting the single cable to the HDMI terminal and the system.

The rear seat entertainment system plays videos and sound when audio-video equipment is connected to the HDMI port.

Press the **"INPUT"** button to turn on the HDMI mode.

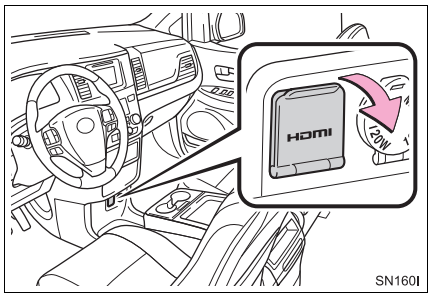
REMOTE CONTROLLER



No.	Function
1	Turning on the HDMI mode
2	Volume up/down

USING THE HDMI PORT

1 Open the cover and connect audio-video equipment to the HDMI port.



2 Turn on the power of the audio-video equipment.

3 Press the **"INPUT"** button to turn on the HDMI mode.

INFORMATION

- The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other operations must be made on the audio-video equipment itself.
  For details about operation of audio-video equipment, refer to the manufacturer's instructions.

NOTICE

- When the HDMI port is not in use, keep the cover closed. Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug may cause electrical failure or a short circuit.

*: If equipped

COMPATIBLE FORMAT

- Compatible video signal
  480p, 576p, 720p, 1080i, VGA
- Compatible sound signal
  LPCM 2ch

HIGH-DEFINITION MULTIMEDIA INTERFACE

English (original)	The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
Canadian French	Les termes HDMI et HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, de même que le logo HDMI sont des marques commerciales ou des marques déposées de HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. aux États-Unis et dans d'autres pays.
Spanish	Los términos HDMI y HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, y el Logotipo HDMI son marcas comerciales o marcas registradas de HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. en los Estados Unidos y otros países.

8. COPYRIGHTS AND TRADEMARKS*

- Blu-ray Disc™, Blu-ray™, BD-Live™, BDXL™, Ultra HD Blu-ray™, and the logos are trademarks of the Blu-ray Disc Association.



- "AVCHD" and the "AVCHD" logo are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation and Sony Corporation.



- "DVD Logo" is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.



- SDXC Logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.



- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



- For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS 2.0+Digital Out is a trademark of DTS, Inc. ©DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



*: If equipped

- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal use of a consumer or other uses in which it does not receive remuneration to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal activity and/or was obtained from a video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C.
  See http://www.mpegla.com.
- Cinavia Notice
  This product uses Cinavia technology to limit the use of unauthorized copies of some commercially-produced film and videos and their soundtracks. When a prohibited use of an unauthorized copy is detected, a message will be displayed and playback or copying will be interrupted.
  More information about Cinavia technology is provided at the Cinavia Online Consumer Information Center at http://www.cinavia.com. To request additional information about Cinavia by mail, send a postcard with your mailing address to: Cinavia Consumer Information Center, P.O. Box 86851, San Diego, CA, 92138, USA.
- This product incorporates proprietary technology under license from Verance Corporation and is protected by U.S. Patent 7,369,677 and other U.S. and worldwide patents issued and pending as well as copyright and trade secret protection for certain aspects of such technology. Cinavia is a trademark of Verance Corporation. Copyright 2004-2014 Verance Corporation. All rights reserved by Verance. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- WMA (Windows Media Audio), Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.
  This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- This item incorporates copy protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights of Rovi Corporation. Reverse engineering and disassembly are prohibited.

■ Oracle

*Notice statement

"This product includes the Oracle Java ME. The Terms and Conditions that govern your user of this software are as follows.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

BEFORE USING THIS IN-CAR BLU-RAY PRODUCT, PLEASE READ ALL OF THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS END USER LICESE AGREEMENT ("Agreement") CAREFULLY. THIS AGREEMENT IS A LEGALLY BINDING CONTRACT BETWEEN END USER ("you") AND PANASONIC THAT SETS FORTH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS THAT GOVERN YOUR USE OF ORACLE JAVA ME MEDIA PACK FOR CDC (the "program") IMPLEMENTED IN THIS IN-CAR BLU-RAY PRODUCT.

(1) Java Technology Restrictions. You are prohibited from creating, modifying, changing the behavior of classes, interfaces, or subpackages that are in any way identified as "Java", "Javax", "Sun" or similar convention as specified by Oracle in any naming convention designation.

(2) Trademarks and Logos. You shall acknowledge that Oracle owns the Java trademark and all Java-related trademarks, logos and icons including the Coffee Cup and Duke ("Java Marks") and shall agree to: (a) comply with the Java Trademark Guidelines at http://www.oracle.com/us/legal/third-party-trademarks/index.html, (b) not do anything harmful to or inconsistent with Oracle's rights in the Java Marks, and (c) assist Oracle in protecting those rights, including assigning to Oracle any rights acquired by you in any Java Mark.

(3) Third Party Code. You shall read additional copyright notices and license terms applicable to portions of the programs are set forth below.

==========
COMPONENTS
==========

The following software (or certain identified files distributed with the software) may be included in this product. Unless otherwise specified, the software identified in this file is licensed under the licenses described below. The disclaimers and copyright notices provided are based on information made available to Oracle by the third party licensors listed.

3DES

3DES
Des3Cipher - the triple-DES encryption method

Copyright (C) 1996 by Jef Poskanzer <jef@mail.acme.com>. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Visit the ACME Labs Java page for up-to-date versions of this and other fine Java utilities: http:www.acme.com/java/

AES

Cryptix General License

Copyright (c) 1995-2005 The Cryptix Foundation Limited.All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE CRYPTIX FOUNDATION LIMITED AND CONTRIBUTORS ''AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE CRYPTIX FOUNDATION LIMITED OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

DES

DES
DesCipher - the DES encryption method

@@ The meat of this code is by Dave Zimmerman <dzimm@widget.com>, and is

Copyright (c) 1996 Widget Workshop, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for NON-COMMERCIAL or COMMERCIAL purposes and without fee is hereby granted, provided that this copyright notice is kept intact.

WIDGET WORKSHOP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES ABOUT THE SUITABILITY OF THE SOFTWARE, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. WIDGET WORKSHOP SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES SUFFERED BY LICENSEE AS A RESULT OF USING, MODIFYING OR DISTRIBUTING THIS SOFTWARE OR ITS DERIVATIVES.

THIS SOFTWARE IS NOT DESIGNED OR INTENDED FOR USE OR RESALE AS ON-LINE CONTROL EQUIPMENT IN HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTS REQUIRING FAIL-SAFE PERFORMANCE, SUCH AS IN THE OPERATION OF NUCLEAR FACILITIES, AIRCRAFT NAVIGATION OR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS, AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL, DIRECT LIFE SUPPORT MACHINES, OR WEAPONS SYSTEMS, IN WHICH THE FAILURE OF THE SOFTWARE COULD LEAD DIRECTLY TO DEATH, PERSONAL INJURY, OR SEVERE PHYSICAL OR ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE ("HIGH RISK ACTIVITIES"). WIDGET WORKSHOP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR HIGH RISK ACTIVITIES.

@@ The rest of the code is

Copyright (C) 1996 by Jef Poskanzer <jef@mail.acme.com>. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Visit the ACME Labs Java page for up-to-date versions of this and other fine Java utilities: http://www.acme.com/java/

JPEG library

The authors make NO WARRANTY or representation, either express or implied, with respect to this software, its quality, accuracy, merchantability, or fitness for a particular purpose. This software is provided "AS IS", and you, its user, assume the entire risk as to its quality and accuracy.

This software is copyright (C) 1991-1998, Thomas G. Lane.

---

zlib 1.1.3

@@ Acknowledgments:

Cresle gratefully acknowledges the contributions of Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler in creating the zlib general purpose compression library which is used in this product.

@@ Copyright notice:

(C) 1995-1998 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly Mark Adler
jloup@gzip.org madler@alumni.caltech.edu

If you use the zlib library in a product, we would appreciate *not* receiving lengthy legal documents to sign. The sources are provided for free but without warranty of any kind. The library has been entirely written by Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler; it does not
include third-party code.

If you redistribute modified sources, we would appreciate that you include in the file ChangeLog history information documenting your changes.

(4) Others.
(i)You shall not install the programs separately and independently from this Blu-ray product.
(ii)You agree not to rely on the future availability of any programs or services which Oracle will provide.

(5) ENTIRE AGREEMENT
You agree that this Agreement is the complete agreement pertaining to the subject matter hereof (including references to information contained in a URL) and this Agreement supersedes all prior or contemporaneous written or oral agreements or representations existing between you and Panasonic with respect to such subject matter. If any term of this Agreement is found to be invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions will remain effective. Panasonic's failure to enforce any right or provisions in this Agreement will not constitute a waiver of such provision, or any other provision of this Agreement.

Java™
POWERED

■This product incorporates the following software:
(1) the software developed by, or developed for, Panasonic Corporation (“Panasonic”),
(2) the software owned by third party and licensed to Panasonic,
(3) the software licensed under the GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE, Version 2 (“GPL”),
(4) the software licensed under the GNU LIBRARY GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE, Version 2.0 or the GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE, Version 2.1 (collectively “LGPL”), and/or
(5) open sourced software licensed under terms and conditions other than GPL or LGPL.

■For the software classified as (3) or (4) above, please refer to the terms and conditions of GPL and LGPL at the websites listed below:
GPL:
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/old-licenses/gpl-2.0.html
LGPL:
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/old-licenses/lgpl-2.1.html
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/old-licenses/lgpl-2.0.html

The software classified as (3) and (4) above are copyrighted by multiple people.
Please refer to the website below regarding the copyright notices of those people.
http://car.panasonic.jp/oss/ca9gwkz2/

The software licensed under GPL/LGPL ("GPL/LGPL Software") is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY, without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

At least three (3) years from delivery of products, Panasonic will give to any third party who contacts us at the Contact Information provided below, for a charge no more than our cost of physically performing source code distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the source code corresponding to the GPL/LGPL Software.
Please note that we are unable to answer any queries regarding source code details, etc.
In addition, it is necessary for end users to provide their own internet connection.
The end user is responsible for any connection or line charges incurred through browsing websites or downloading.

[Contact Information]
General Manager, Engineering Administration Department
Automotive Infotainment Systems Business Division
Automotive & Industrial Systems Company
Panasonic Corporation
4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama, Kanagawa 224-8520, Japan

Furthermore, source code corresponding to the GPL/LGPL Software listed above is freely available to you and any member of the public at the website below:
http://car.panasonic.jp/oss/ca9gwkz2/

■The software classified as (5) above contains various open sourced software (“OSS”) including the following software:

<1> juniversalchardet-1.0.2
Copyright (C) 1998 the Initial Developer. All Rights Reserved.
This software licensed under Mozilla Public License Version 1.1 (“MPL-1.1”).
Please refer to the terms and conditions of MPL-1.1 at the website below:
https://www.mozilla.org/en-US/MPL/1.1/
Corresponding source code is freely available to you and any member of the public at the website below:
http://www.antepedia.com/detail/p/juniversalchardet.html

<2> dhcp-4.2.1-P1
Copyright (c) 2004-2011 by Internet Systems Consortium, Inc. ("ISC")
Copyright (c) 1995-2003 by Internet Software Consortium
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any
purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above
copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ISC DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES
WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL ISC BE LIABLE FOR
ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES
WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN
ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT
OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.
Internet Systems Consortium, Inc.
950 Charter Street
Redwood City, CA 94063
<info@isc.org>
https://www.isc.org/

<3> iw-3.11
Copyright (c) 2007, 2008 Johannes Berg
Copyright (c) 2007 Andy Lutomirski
Copyright (c) 2007 Mike Kershaw
Copyright (c) 2008-2009 Luis R. Rodriguez
Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software for any
purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above
copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES
WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR
ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES
WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN
ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF
OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

<4> expat-2.1.0
Copyright (c) 1998, 1999, 2000 Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd
and Clark Cooper
Copyright (c) 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006 Expat maintainers.
Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining
a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the
"Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including
without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish,
distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to
permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to
the following conditions:
The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included
in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT.
IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY
CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT,
TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE
SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

<5> libxml2-2.9.1
Except where otherwise noted in the source code (e.g. the files hash.c,
list.c and the trio files, which are covered by a similar licence but
with different Copyright notices) all the files are:
Copyright (C) 1998-2012 Daniel Veillard. All Rights Reserved.
Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal
in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights
to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell
copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is fur-
nished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FIT-
NESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM,
OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN
THE SOFTWARE.

<6> openssl-1.0.0a
This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the
OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/)
Copyright (C) 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)
All rights reserved.
This package is an SSL implementation written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).
The implementation was written so as to conform with Netscapes SSL.
This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

<7> tcp_wrappers-7.6
Copyright 1995 by Wietse Venema. All rights reserved. Some individual
files may be covered by other copyrights.
This material was originally written and compiled by Wietse Venema at
Eindhoven University of Technology, The Netherlands, in 1990, 1991,
1992, 1993, 1994 and 1995.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that this entire copyright notice
is duplicated in all such copies.
This software is provided "as is" and without any expressed or implied
warranties, including, without limitation, the implied warranties of
merchantibility and fitness for any particular purpose.

<8> libjpeg
This software is based in part on the work of the independent JPEG Group.

<9> Bitstream Vera Fonts
Copyright (c) 2003 by Bitstream, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Bitstream Vera is a trademark of Bitstream, Inc.
Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of the fonts accompanying this license (“Fonts”) and associated documentation files (the “Font Software”), to reproduce and distribute the Font Software, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Font Software, and to permit persons to whom the Font Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
The above copyright and trademark notices and this permission notice shall be included in all copies of one or more of the Font Software typefaces.
The Font Software may be modified, altered, or added to, and in particular the designs of glyphs or characters in the Fonts may be modified and additional glyphs or characters may be added to the Fonts, only if the fonts are renamed to names not containing either the words “ Bitstream” or the word “ Vera” .
This License becomes null and void to the extent applicable to Fonts or Font Software that has been modified and is distributed under the “ Bitstream Vera” names.
The Font Software may be sold as part of a larger software package but no copy of one or more of the Font Software typefaces may be sold by itself.
THE FONT SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS” , WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT, PATENT, TRADEMARK, OR OTHER RIGHT. IN NO EVENT SHALL BITSTREAM OR THE GNOME FOUNDATION BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE FONT SOFTWARE OR FROM OTHER DEALINGS IN THE FONT SOFTWARE.
Except as contained in this notice, the names of Gnome, the Gnome Foundation, and Bitstream Inc., shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Font Software without prior written authorization from the Gnome Foundation or Bitstream Inc., respectively. For further information, contact: fonts at gnome dot org.

<10> libtiff-4.0.0beta7
Copyright (c) 1988-1997 Sam Leffler
Copyright (c) 1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.
Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute, and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that (i) the above copyright notices and this permission notice appear in all copies of the software and related documentation, and (ii) the names of Sam Leffler and Silicon Graphics may not be used in any advertising or publicity relating to the software without the specific, prior written permission of Sam Leffler and Silicon Graphics.
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
IN NO EVENT SHALL SAM LEFFLER OR SILICON GRAPHICS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER OR NOT ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF DAMAGE, AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

<11> giflib-4.1.6
The GIFLIB distribution is Copyright (c) 1997 Eric S. Raymond
Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

See the website below for the terms and conditions of the license and other information regarding the below OSS and other OSS contained this Product:
http://car.panasonic.jp/oss/ca9gwkz2/

■For the software categorized as (2) above includes the Oracle Java ME.
The Terms and Conditions that govern your user of this software are found at following website:
http://car.panasonic.jp/oss/b01qhs03/oracle_licence.htm

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT
BEFORE USING THIS IN-CAR BLU-RAY PRODUCT, PLEASE READ ALL OF THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS END USER LICESE AGREEMENT (“Agreement”) CAREFULLY. THIS AGREEMENT IS A LEGALLY BINDING CONTRACT BETWEEN END USER (“you”) AND PANASONIC THAT SETS FORTH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS THAT GOVERN YOUR USE OF ORACLE JAVA ME MEDIA PACK FOR CDC (the “ program”) IMPLEMENTED IN THIS IN-CAR BLU-RAY PRODUCT.
(1) Java Technology Restrictions. You are prohibited from creating, modifying, changing the behavior of classes, interfaces, or subpackages that are in any way identified as “Java” , “Javax” , “Sun” or similar convention as specified by Oracle in any naming convention designation.
(2) Trademarks and Logos. You shall acknowledge that Oracle owns the Java trademark and all Java-related trademarks, logos and icons including the Coffee Cup and Duke (“Java Marks”) and shall agree to: (a) comply with the Java Trademark Guidelines at http://www.oracle.com/us/legal/third-party-trademarks/index.html; (b) not do anything harmful to or inconsistent with Oracle’ s rights in the Java Marks; and (c) assist Oracle in protecting those rights, including assigning to Oracle any rights acquired by you in any Java Mark.
(3) Third Party Code. You shall read additional copyright notices and license terms applicable to portions of the programs are set forth below.
==========
COMPONENTS
==========
The following software (or certain identified files distributed with the software) may be included in this product. Unless otherwise specified, the software identified in this file is licensed under the licenses described below. The disclaimers and copyright notices provided are based on information made available to Oracle by the third party licensors listed.

3DES

Des3Cipher - the triple-DES encryption method
Copyright (C) 1996 by Jef Poskanzer <jef@mail.acme.com>. All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
Visit the ACME Labs Java page for up-to-date versions of this and other fine Java utilities:
http:www.acme.com/java/

AES

Cryptix General License
Copyright (c) 1995-2005 The Cryptix Foundation Limited. All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE CRYPTIX FOUNDATION LIMITED AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED.
IN NO EVENT SHALL THE CRYPTIX FOUNDATION LIMITED OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

DES

DesCipher - the DES encryption method
@@ The meat of this code is by Dave Zimmerman <dzimm@widget.com>, and is:
Copyright (c) 1996 Widget Workshop, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for NON-COMMERCIAL or COMMERCIAL purposes and without fee is hereby granted, provided that this copyright notice is kept intact.
WIDGET WORKSHOP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES ABOUT THE SUITABILITY OF THE SOFTWARE, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. WIDGET WORKSHOP SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES SUFFERED BY LICENSEE AS A RESULT OF USING, MODIFYING OR DISTRIBUTING THIS SOFTWARE OR ITS DERIVATIVES.
THIS SOFTWARE IS NOT DESIGNED OR INTENDED FOR USE OR RESALE AS ONLINE CONTROL EQUIPMENT IN HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTS REQUIRING FAIL-SAFE PERFORMANCE, SUCH AS IN THE OPERATION OF NUCLEAR FACILITIES, AIRCRAFT NAVIGATION OR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS, AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL, DIRECT LIFE SUPPORT MACHINES, OR WEAPONS SYSTEMS, IN WHICH THE FAILURE OF THE SOFTWARE COULD LEAD DIRECTLY TO DEATH, PERSONAL INJURY, OR SEVERE PHYSICAL OR ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE (“HIGH RISK ACTIVITIES”). WIDGET WORKSHOP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR HIGH RISK ACTIVITIES.
@@ The rest of the code is:
Copyright (C) 1996 by Jef Poskanzer <jef@mail.acme.com>. All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
Visit the ACME Labs Java page for up-to-date versions of this and other fine Java utilities:
http:www.acme.com/java/

JPEG library

The authors make NO WARRANTY or representation, either express or implied, with respect to this software, its quality, accuracy, merchantability, or fitness for a particular purpose. This software is provided “ AS IS” , and you, its user, assume the entire risk as to its quality and accuracy.
This software is copyright (C) 1991-1998, Thomas G. Lane.

zlib 1.1.3

@@ Acknowledgments:
Oracle gratefully acknowledges the contributions of Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler in creating the zlib general purpose compression library which is used in this product.
@@ Copyright notice:
(C) 1995-1998 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler
This software is provided 'as-is' , without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.
Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:
1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.
Jean-loup Gailly Mark Adler
jloup@gzip.org madler@alumni.caltech.edu
If you use the zlib library in a product, we would appreciate *not* receiving lengthy legal documents to sign. The sources are provided for free but without warranty of any kind.
The library has been entirely written by Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler; it does not include third-party code.
If you redistribute modified sources, we would appreciate that you include in the file ChangeLog history information documenting your changes.
(4)Others.
(i) You shall not install the programs separately and independently from this Blu-ray product.
(ii) You agree not to reply on the future availability of any programs or services which Oracle will provide.
(5)ENTIRE AGREEMENT
You agree that this Agreement is the complete agreement pertaining to the subject matter hereof (including references to information contained in a URL) and this Agreement supersedes all prior or contemporaneous written or oral agreements or representations existing between you and Panasonic with respect to such subject matter. If any term of this Agreement is found to be invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions will remain effective. Panasonic' s failure to enforce any right or provisions in this Agreement will not constitute a waiver of such provision, or any other provision of this Agreement.

4

VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

1 VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

1. VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM 200

USING THE VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM 200

VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION 201

2. NATURAL LANGUAGE UNDERSTANDING 204

3. COMMAND LIST 205

2 MOBILE ASSISTANT OPERATION

1. MOBILE ASSISTANT 211

CONNECTABLE DEVICES AND AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS 211

MOBILE ASSISTANT OPERATION 211

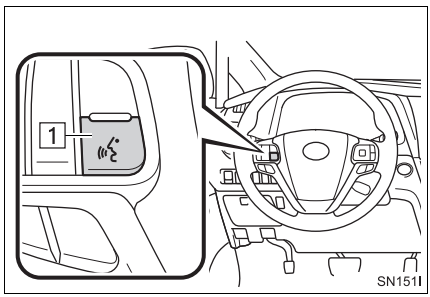
1. VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

The voice command system enables the radio, phone dialing, etc. to be operated using voice commands.

Refer to the command list for samples of voice commands. (→P.205)

USING THE VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

STEERING SWITCH



1 Talk switch

- Press the talk switch to start the voice command system.
- To cancel voice command, press and hold the talk switch.

MICROPHONE

The vehicle's built in microphone is located near the ceiling, in the front of the vehicle.

- It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.

INFORMATION

- Voice commands may not be recognized if:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while voice commands are spoken.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioning system is set at high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
- In the following conditions, the system may not recognize the command properly and using voice commands may not be possible:
  - The command is incorrect or unclear. Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
  - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.
- Normally, it is necessary to wait for a beep before saying a command. To enable the ability to talk over prompts and say commands before the beep, enable the voice prompt interrupt function. (→P.67)
- Vehicles without a smart key system: This system may not operate immediately after the engine switch is in “ACC” or “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart key system: This system may not operate immediately after the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

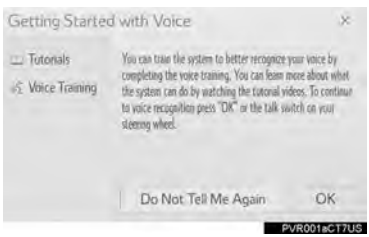
VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM OPERATION

The voice command system is operated by saying commands which correspond to a supported function. To display examples of commands for supported functions, select a function button on the screen after starting the voice command system.

1 Press the talk switch.

- Voice guidance for the voice command system can be skipped by pressing the talk switch.

2 If this screen is displayed, select **“OK”** or press the talk switch.



- For details about this screen: →P.203

3 After hearing a beep, say a supported command.

- To display sample commands of the desired function, say the desired function or select the desired function button. To display more commands, select **“More Commands”**.

- Selecting **"Help"** or saying ***"Help"*** prompts the voice command system to offer examples of commands and operation methods.

- Registered POIs, registered names in the contacts list etc., can be said in the place of the "<>" next to the commands. (→P.205)
  For example: Say ***"Find a restaurant"***, ***"Call John Smith"*** etc.
- If a desired outcome is not shown, or if no selections are available, perform one of the following to return to the previous screen:
  • Say ***"Go back"***.
  • Select .
- To cancel voice recognition, select , say ***"Cancel"***, or press and hold the talk switch.
- To perform the voice command operation again, select **"Start Over"** or say ***"Start over"***.
- To suspend voice command operation, select **"Pause"**. To resume the voice command operation, select **"Resume"** or press the talk switch.

INFORMATION

- If the system does not respond or the confirmation screen does not disappear, press the talk switch and try again.
- If a speech command cannot be recognized 3 consecutive times, the system suggest the way to increase the voice recognition performance. (→P.203)
- The amount of spoken feedback received from the system while using the voice command system (voice recognition prompts) can be changed on the voice settings screen. (→P.67)
- Some voice guidance can be canceled by setting voice prompts to off. Use this setting when it is desirable to say a command immediately after pressing the talk switch and hearing a beep.

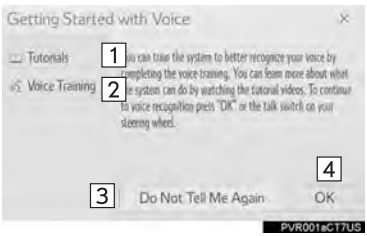
INCREASING THE VOICE RECOGNITION PERFORMANCE

To increase voice recognition performance, use the **“Tutorials”** and **“Voice Training”** functions on the **“Getting Started with Voice”** screen. These functions are only available when the vehicle is not moving.

The **“Tutorials”** and **“Voice Training”** functions can also be started on the voice settings screen. (→P.67)

1 Press the talk switch.

2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to display the voice command tutorials.
2	Select to train the voice command system. The user will be asked to say 10 sample phrases. This will help the voice command system adapt to the user’s accent.
3	Select to prevent the screen from being displayed again.
4	Select to proceed to the voice command screen.

DICTATION FUNCTION (ENGLISH ONLY)*

Text messages can be written using the dictation function.
To use the dictation function, a subscription to the Toyota Entune is necessary. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

1 Select .



2 Speak to the system.

- Words recognized through your speech will be displayed. To confirm the entered text, select **“OK”**.

INFORMATION

- A keyboard screen will not be displayed when the vehicle is being driven.
- Text message reply with the dictation function may not be available depending on the type of cellular phone.

*: Entune Premium Audio with DCM only

2. NATURAL LANGUAGE UNDERSTANDING*

Due to natural language speech recognition technology, this system recognizes commands when spoken naturally. (If a Toyota Entune subscription has been entered, the system will be able to connect to the Toyota Entune center and the range of naturally spoken English which can be recognized will be increased.) However, the system cannot recognize every variation of each command. In some situations, it is possible to omit the command for the procedure and directly state the desired operation. Not all voice commands are displayed in the function menu.
To use this function, a subscription to the Toyota Entune is necessary. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

*: Entune Premium Audio with DCM only

3. COMMAND LIST

Recognizable voice commands and their actions are shown below.

- Frequently used commands are listed in the following tables.
- For devices that are not installed to the vehicle, commands relating to that device may not be displayed on the screen. Also, depending on other conditions, such as compatibility, some commands may not be displayed on the screen.
- The functions available may vary according to the system installed.

- Voice command system language can be changed. (→P.61)

▶Common

Command	Action
“Help”	Displays examples of some of the available commands
“Go back”	Returns to the previous screen
“Cancel”	Cancels the voice command system
“Start over”	Returns to top menu screen
“Pause”	Temporarily pauses a voice session until it is resumed by pressing the talk switch again

▶Top menu

Command	Action
“Show command examples for <menu>”	Displays the command list of the selected menu
“More commands”	Displays more commonly used commands
“Voice settings”	Displays voice setting screen
“Train my voice”	Displays train voice recognition screen*

*: Vehicle must be parked

▶Navigation*1

Command	Action
“Get directions to <house #, street, city, state>”*2	Enables setting a destination by saying the address*3, 4
“Find a <POI category/POI name>”	Displays a list of <POI category*5/POI name*6> near the current position
“Find a <POI> near my destination”	Displays a list of <POI> near the destination
“Find a <POI> in a city”*2	Displays a list of <POI> in a specified city and state*7
“Go home”	Displays the route to home
“Go to favorite <1-10>”	Sets the location registered to the corresponding favorite number as the destination
“Show recent destinations”	Displays a list of recent destinations. Selecting a number from the list will start navigation to the selected recent destination.
“Cancel route”	Cancels the route guidance
“Delete destinations”	Displays a list of destination to delete*8
“Show <POI category> icons”	Displays the specified point of interest category*5 icons on the map

*1: Entune Premium Audio only
*2: English and French only
*3: Best recognition results occur when saying the full address without the zipcode
*4: When the language is set to French, the supported area is only Quebec Province in Canada
*5: For example; “Gas stations”, “Restaurants”, etc.
*6: Major national brands are always supported. Local brands are also supported with a subscription to the Toyota Entune. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
*7: When the language is set to French, the supported area is only Quebec City in Canada
*8: Used when multiple destinations are set on a route

▶Phone

Command	Action
“Call <contact>”*	Places a call to the specified contact from the phone book
“Call <contact> <phonetype>”*	Places a call to the specified phone type of the contact from the phone book
“Dial <phone number>”	Places a call to the specified phone number
“Redial”	Places a call to the phone number of the latest outgoing call
“Call back”	Places a call to the phone number of latest incoming call
“Show recent calls”	Displays the call history screen
“Send a message to <contact>”	Sends a text message to specified contact from the phone book

*: If the system does not recognize the name of a contact, create a voice tag. (→P.314) The name of a contact can also be recognized by adding a voice tag.

▶While in a phone call

Command	Action
“Send <digits>”	Sends DTMF tones has specified
“Mute”	Mutes the microphone (far side cannot hear the conversation)
“Unmute”	Unmutes the microphone

▶While incoming message notification is displayed*

Command	Action
“Read message”	Reads the incoming message over the vehicle speakers
“Ignore”	Ignores the incoming message notification
“Reply”	Initiates sending a reply to the incoming message
“Call”	Places a call to the phone number of incoming message

*: Full screen message notification must be turned on within the phone settings (→P.305)

▶Radio

Command	Action
“Tune to <frequency> AM”	Changes the radio to the specified AM frequency
“Tune to <frequency> FM”	Changes the radio to the specified FM frequency
“Play a <genre> station”	Changes the radio to an FM station of the specified genre*1
“Tune to preset <1-36>”	Changes the radio to the specified preset radio station
“Tune to a <genre> satellite station” *2	Changes the radio to a satellite radio channel of the specified genre*3
“Tune to <satellite channel name>” *2	Changes the radio to the satellite radio channel with the specified name*3
“Tune to channel <number> on XM” *2	Changes the radio to a satellite radio channel of the specified number*3

*1: A station list must be built first using the radio screen (→P.86)
*2: Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio only
*3: Requires a satellite radio subscription

▶Audio*

Command	Action
“Play playlist <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected playlist
“Play artist <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected artist
“Play song <name>”	Plays the selected track
“Play album <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected album
“Play genre <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected genre
“Play composer <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected composer
“Play podcast <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected podcast
“Play audiobook <name>”	Plays tracks from the selected audiobook
“Audio on”	Turns the audio/visual system on
“Audio off”	Turns the audio/visual system off
“Change the audio source to <source name>”	Sets the source to the specified audio mode

*: The audio device must be connected via a USB cable to use the functionality in this section

▶Information*1

Command	Action
“Get the forecast”	Displays weather information
“Get the forecast for <city>”*2	Displays weather for the specified city
“Show traffic”	Displays traffic information
“Show traffic near here”	Displays traffic information near your current location
“Get traffic along my route”	Displays traffic information along your current route
“Show traffic on this street”	Displays traffic information along road you are currently driving on
“Show traffic for saved route”	Displays traffic information for a saved route
“Show predictive traffic”	Displays the predictive traffic map

*1: Entune Premium Audio only
*2: Only major US cities are supported by voice

▶Apps

Command	Action
“Launch <application name>”	Activates the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application

INFORMATION

- When an application is opened and is in full screen mode, pressing the talk switch will start the voice command system and commands for the currently displayed application will be available.

1. MOBILE ASSISTANT

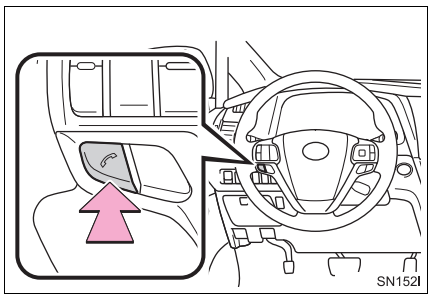
The Mobile Assistant function is a voice input assist function. Mobile Assist supports the Siri Eyes Free Mode and Google App. (Google App can be used only the corresponding device.) Instructions can be spoken into the vehicle microphone as if speaking a command to the phone. The content of the request is then interpreted by the phone and the result is output from the vehicle speakers. To operate the Mobile Assistant, a compatible device must be registered and connected to this system via Bluetooth®. (→P.43)

CONNECTABLE DEVICES AND AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS

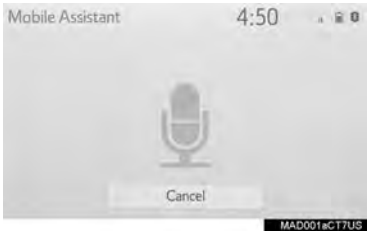
Mobile Assist supports the Siri Eyes Free Mode and Google App. The available features and functions may vary based on the iOS/Android version installed on the connected device.

MOBILE ASSISTANT OPERATION

1 Press and hold the switch on the steering wheel until you hear the beeps.



2 Mobile Assistant can be used only when the following screen is displayed.



- To cancel the Mobile Assistant, select **"Cancel"**, or press and hold the switch on the steering wheel.
- To restart the Mobile Assistant for additional commands, press the switch on the steering wheel.
  - Mobile Assistant can only be restarted after the system responds to a voice command.
  - After saying a command, the Mobile Assistant function will automatically end to complete the requested action.

- The volume of the Mobile Assistant can be adjusted using the **"POWER/VOLUME"** knob or steering wheel volume control switches. The Mobile Assistant and phone call volumes are synchronized.

INFORMATION

- While a phone call is active, the Mobile Assistant cannot be used.
- If using the navigation feature of the cellular phone, ensure the active audio source is Bluetooth® audio or iPod in order to hear turn by turn direction prompts.
- Wait for the listening beeps before using the Mobile Assistant.
- The Mobile Assistant may not recognize commands in the following situations:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while the Mobile Assistant is being used.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioning system is set at high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned toward the microphone.

5

INFORMATION

1 USEFUL INFORMATION

1. INFORMATION SCREEN..... 214

DISPLAYING INFORMATION SCREEN 214

2. RECEIVING WEATHER INFORMATION 215

DISPLAYING WEATHER SCREEN 215

WEATHER GUIDANCE SERVICE 217

3. DATA SERVICES SETTINGS..... 218

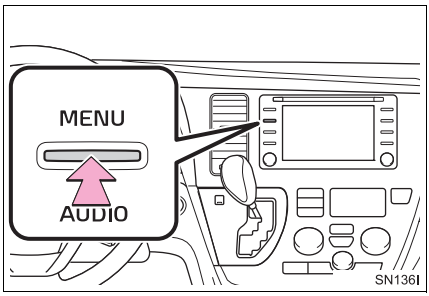
SETTING DOWNLOAD METHODS 218

1. INFORMATION SCREEN*1

Useful information, such as the fuel consumption, weather,etc.,is available on the information screen.

DISPLAYING INFORMATION SCREEN

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



2 Select **"Info"**.

3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the fuel consumption screen.	"Owner's Manual"
2 *2	Select to display traffic information.	336
3 *2	Select to display weather information.	215
4 *3	Select to display the vehicle alert history.	—

*2: Entune Premium Audio only
*3: Vehicles with DCM

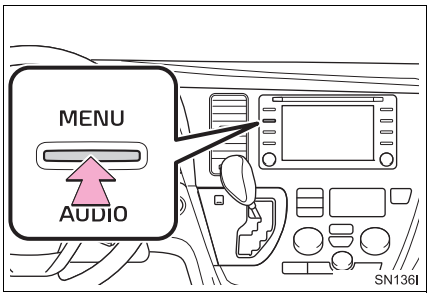
*1: Entune Audio Plus with DCM/Entune Premium Audio only

2. RECEIVING WEATHER INFORMATION*

Weather information can be received via HD Radio broadcast or DCM (Data Communication Module).

DISPLAYING WEATHER SCREEN

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



2 Select **"Info"**.

3 Select **"Weather"**.

4 Check that the weather screen is displayed.



No.	Function
1	Select to display the current weather information. (→P.216)
2	Select to display a 3-day weather forecast for the currently displayed location. To view the details of a specific day, select the date.
3	Select to display the weather information for the next 6 hours and 12 hours. (This button is not displayed when a location is selected from the **"National Cities"** list of **"National/Local"**.)
4	Select to display the weather of a desired location in the recently checked locations list.
5	Select to change the displayed weather location. A location can be selected from two different lists: a list of national cities and a list of local cities. (→P.216)
6	Select to display Doppler weather radar information over the map.

*: Entune Premium Audio only

INFORMATION

- This function is not made available in some countries or areas.
- The weather for current location might not show the closest city when it first displays.
- The weather information is updated every 5 to 90 minutes. The time elapsed since the last update is displayed at the bottom right corner of the screen. If the weather has been updated less than 5 minutes ago, **"Now"** will be displayed.

DISPLAYING WHEATHER INFORMATION FOR THE CURRENT LOCATION

1 Display the weather screen. (→P.215)

2 Select **"Current"**.

3 Check the weather information for the current location.

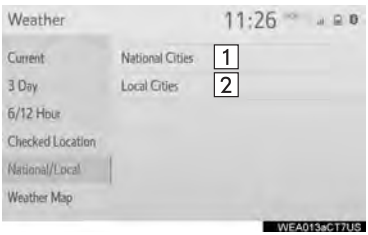
- By selecting **"3 Day"** or **"6/12 Hour"**, different types of weather information for the current location will be displayed.

SELECTING A LOCATION

1 Display the weather screen. (→P.215)

2 Select **"National/Local"**.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to display the list of National cities. When the list is displayed, select the desired area.
2	Select to display the list of local cities.

4 Select the desired location from the list.

- After selecting a location, the current weather information will be displayed. By selecting **"3 Day"** or **"6/12 Hour"**, the different type of weather information for the selected location is displayed.

WEATHER GUIDANCE SERVICE

When weather information for areas around the current position, destination, or along the set route is available, important information will be output through the speakers and a pop-up message asking if you would like to view the full weather information will be displayed.

1 Select **"Yes"** when the pop-up message appears.

2 Check that the weather information is displayed.

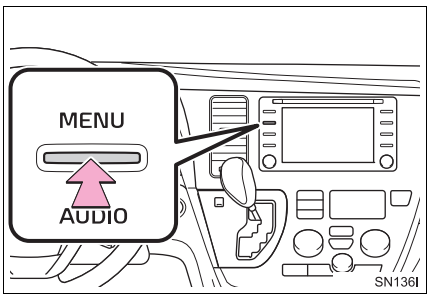
- The time since the information was last updated is displayed.
- When detailed audio weather information is available, an icon will be displayed on the weather map. Select the icon to listen to the weather information.

3. DATA SERVICES SETTINGS*

SETTING DOWNLOAD METHODS

Data service information, which is comprised of traffic information and weather information, can be received via HD Radio broadcast or DCM (Data Communication Module). The receiving method can be set to both or only via HD Radio broadcast.

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



2 Select **"Setup"**.

3 Select **"Data Services"**.

4 Select **"Data Download Source"**.

5 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to receive data service information via both HD Radio broadcast and the DCM. When both methods are available, HD Radio broadcast will be selected.
2	Select to receive data only via HD Radio broadcast.

INFORMATION

- This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

*: Entune Premium Audio only

1 REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM

1. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM 222

DRIVING PRECAUTIONS 222

SCREEN DESCRIPTION 224

2. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS..... 225

AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN..... 225

THE CAMERA 225

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD 226

WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS..... 228

3. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW... 230

IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS 230

2 TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR

1. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR..... 231

DRIVING PRECAUTIONS 231

SCREEN DISPLAY 233

USING THE SYSTEM 235

2. ESTIMATED COURSE LINE DISPLAY MODE 236

SCREEN DESCRIPTION..... 236

PARKING 238

3. PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE 239

SCREEN DESCRIPTION..... 239

PARKING 240

4. DISTANCE GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE 241

SCREEN DESCRIPTION..... 241

5. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR PRECAUTIONS..... 242

AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN..... 242

THE CAMERA..... 243

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD 244

WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS 245

6. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW 247

IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS..... 247

6

PERIPHERAL MONITORING SYSTEM

3 PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR

1. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR ... 249

DRIVING PRECAUTIONS 249

CAMERA SWITCH 251

DISPLAY 251

HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY 253

2. CHECKING AROUND THE VEHICLE 254

SCREEN DISPLAY 254

3. CHECKING THE FRONT AND AROUND THE VEHICLE 255

SCREEN DISPLAY 255

4. CHECKING THE SIDES OF THE VEHICLE 258

SCREEN DISPLAY 258

5. CHECKING THE REAR AND AROUND THE VEHICLE 261

SCREEN DISPLAY 261

GUIDE LINES DISPLAYED ON THE SCREEN 263

PARKING 266

6. DISPLAY WHEN THE OUTSIDE REAR VIEW MIRRORS ARE RETRACTED 268

SCREEN DISPLAY 268

7. MAGNIFYING FUNCTION 269

MAGNIFYING THE DISPLAY 269

8. CUSTOMIZING THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR 270

CHANGING THE BODY COLOR DISPLAYED IN THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR 270

9. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR PRECAUTIONS 271

AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN 271

THE CAMERA 274

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD 275

DISTORTION OF THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS ON THE SCREEN 278

WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS 279

MAGNIFYING FUNCTION DISPLAY 281

10. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW 282

IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS 282

PRODUCT LICENSE 283

1. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM*

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle with fixed guide lines on the screen while backing up, for example while parking.

INFORMATION

- The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding. If you do not, you may hit another vehicle, and could possibly cause an accident.

Pay attention to the following precautions when using the rear view monitor system.

WARNING

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guide lines. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes

*: If equipped

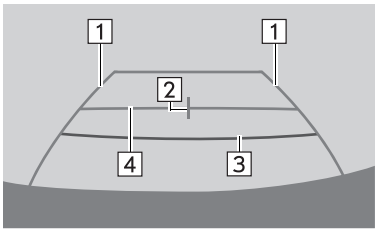
WARNING

- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances.(→P.226)

SCREEN DESCRIPTION

▶Vehicles without a smart key system
The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to the “R” position while the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶Vehicles with a smart key system
The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to the “R” position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.



BF065C

No.	Display	Function
1	Vehicle width guide line	Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. • The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.
2	Vehicle center guide line	This line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.
3	Distance guide line	Shows distance behind the vehicle. • Displays a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.
4	Distance guide line	Shows distance behind the vehicle. • Displays a point approximately 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

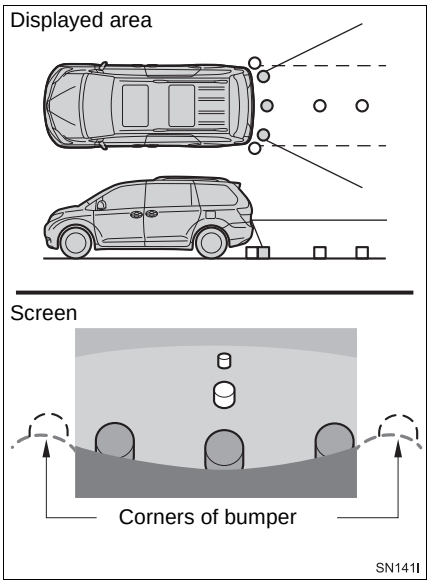
CANCELING REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM

The rear view monitor system is canceled when the shift lever is shifted into any position other than the “R” position.

2. REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.



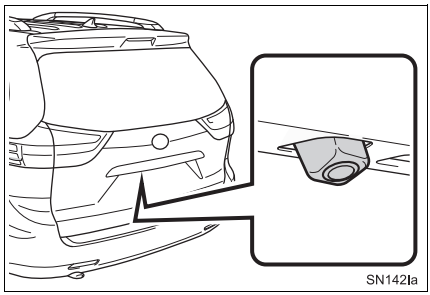
- The image adjustment procedure for the rear view monitor system screen is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen. (→P.40)

INFORMATION

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.

THE CAMERA

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located as shown in the illustration.



USING THE CAMERA

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

NOTICE

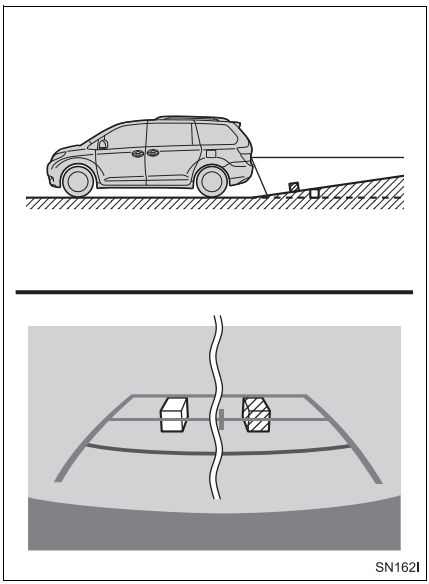
- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance /course on the road.

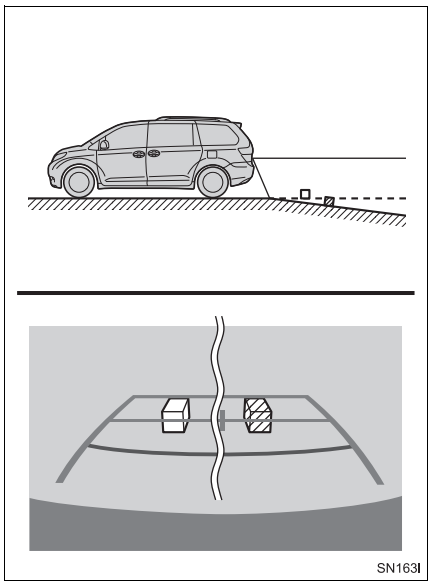
WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES UP SHARPLY

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



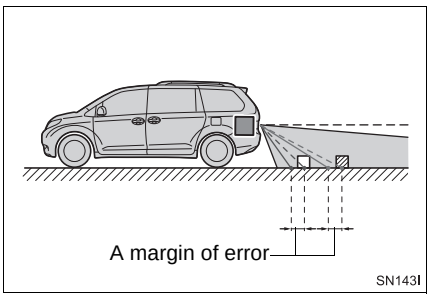
WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES DOWN SHARPLY

The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



WHEN ANY PART OF THE VEHICLE SAGS

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

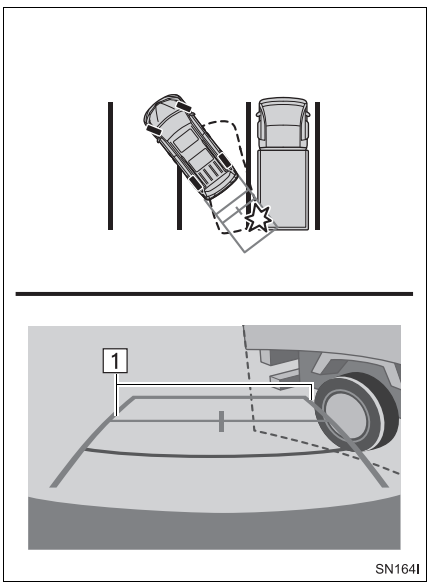


WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the vehicle width guide lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

VEHICLE WIDTH GUIDE LINES

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

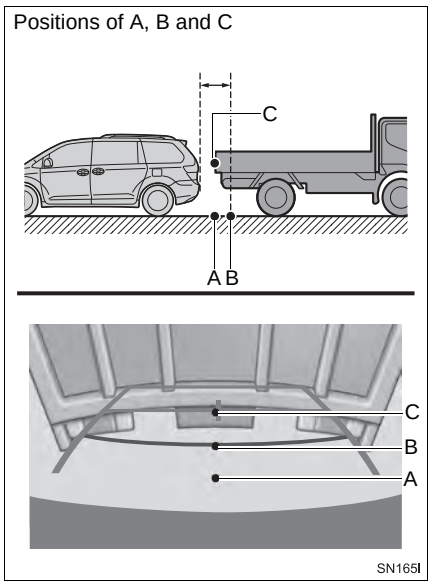


▶ 1 Vehicle width guide lines

DISTANCE GUIDE LINES

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is farther than A and C.

Positions of A, B and C



3. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see	• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the rear view monitor system is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen. (→P.40)
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment	The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
	• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

1. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR*

The parking assist monitor assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking. When the display is changed to the wide rear view mode, a wider lateral view behind the vehicle will be displayed.

INFORMATION

- The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

The parking assist monitor is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding. If you do not, you may hit another vehicle, and could possibly cause an accident.

Pay attention to the following precautions when using the parking assist monitor.

WARNING

- Never depend on the parking assist monitor entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles, people or mount the shoulder, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

*: If equipped

WARNING

- The instructions given are only guidelines. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the parking assist system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the parking assist monitor in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
  - If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P.244)

SCREEN DISPLAY

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The parking assist monitor screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to the “R” position while the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

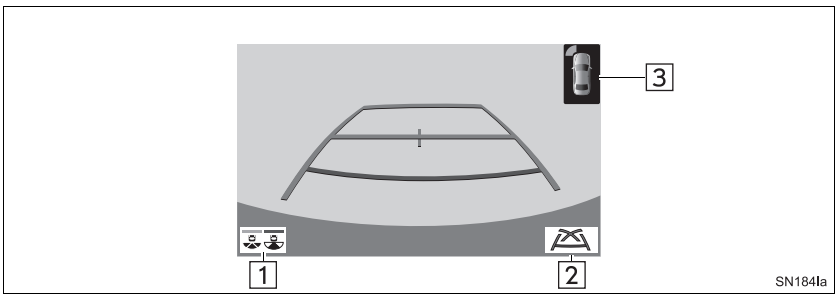
▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The parking assist monitor screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to the “R” position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

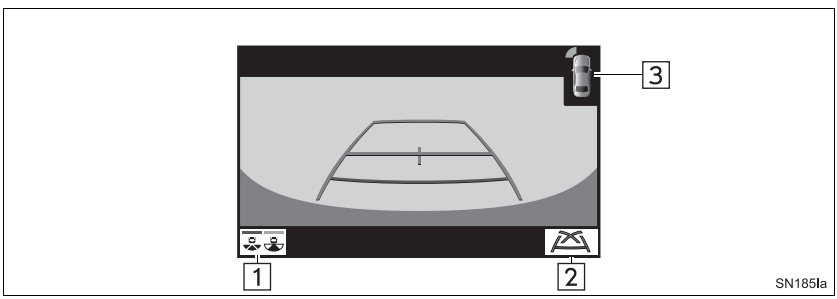
▶ Rear view

Displays the rear view of the vehicle.



▶ Wide rear view

Displays a near 180° image from the rear view camera.



No.	Display	Function
1	Display mode switching button	Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows: • From the rear view mode to the wide rear view mode • From the wide rear view mode to the rear view mode
2	Guide line switching button	Select to switch the guide line mode. (→P.235) Each time the guide line mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows: • From the estimated course line display mode to the parking assist guide line display mode • From the parking assist guide line display mode to the distance guide line display mode • From the distance guide line display mode to the estimated course line display mode
3	Intuitive parking assist*	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

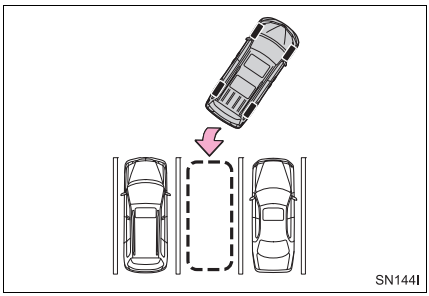
● For details about the intuitive parking assist, refer to the “Owner’s Manual”.

CANCELING TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR

The parking assist monitor is canceled when the shift lever is shifted into any position other than the “R” position.

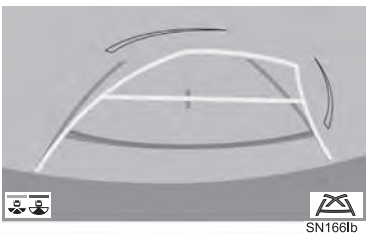
USING THE SYSTEM

Use any of the following modes.



▶Estimated course line display mode (→P.236)

Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



▶Parking assist guide line display mode (→P.239)

The steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines) are displayed.

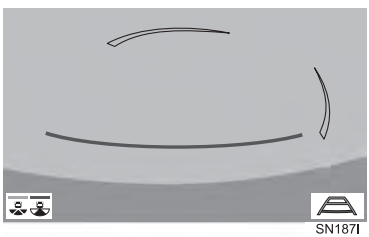
This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the estimated course lines.



▶Distance guide line display mode (→P.241)

Distance guide lines only are displayed.

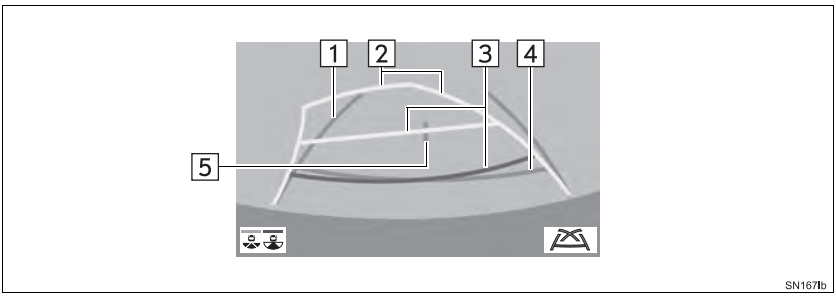
This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the guide lines.



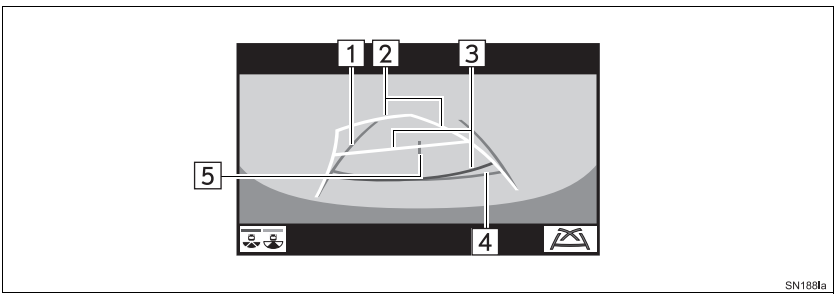
2. ESTIMATED COURSE LINE DISPLAY MODE

SCREEN DESCRIPTION

▶Rear view



▶Wide rear view



No.	Display	Function
1	Vehicle width guide line	Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
2	Estimated course lines	Show an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.
3	Distance guide lines	Show distance behind the vehicle when the steering wheel is turned. • The guide lines move in conjunction with the estimated course lines. • The guide lines display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5m) (red) and approximately 3ft. (1m) (yellow) from the center of the edge of the bumper.
4	Distance guide line	Shows distance behind the vehicle. • Displays a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5m) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.
5	Vehicle center guide line	The line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

WARNING

- If the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle width guide lines and the estimated course lines are not in alignment, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

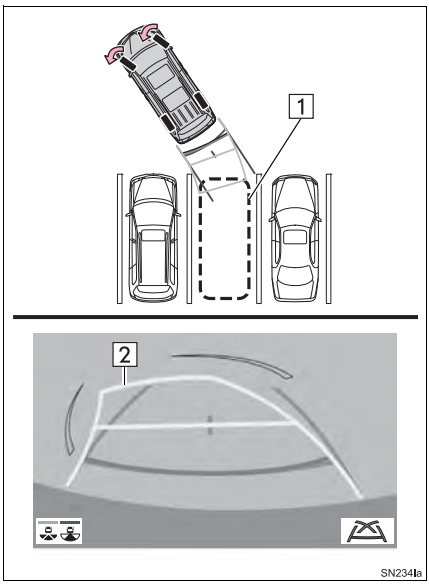
PARKING

USING THE ESTIMATED COURSE LINE

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

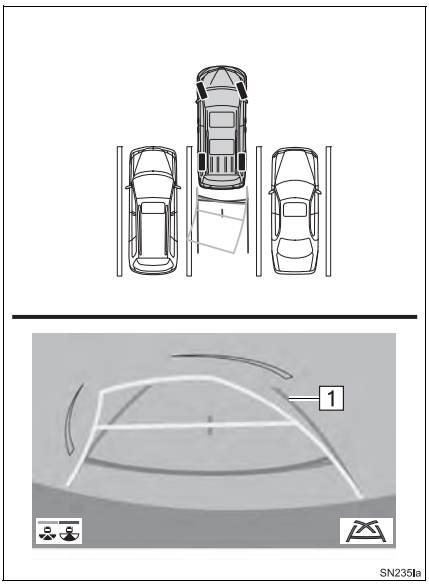
1 Shift the shift lever to the “R” position.

2 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space, and back up slowly.



1 Parking space
2 Estimated course lines

3 When the rear position of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.



1 Vehicle width guide line

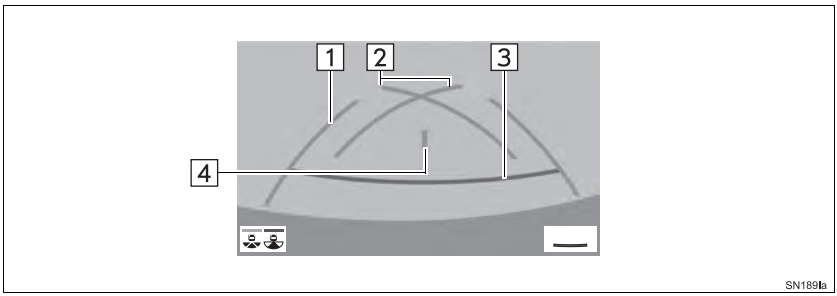
4 Once the vehicle width guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

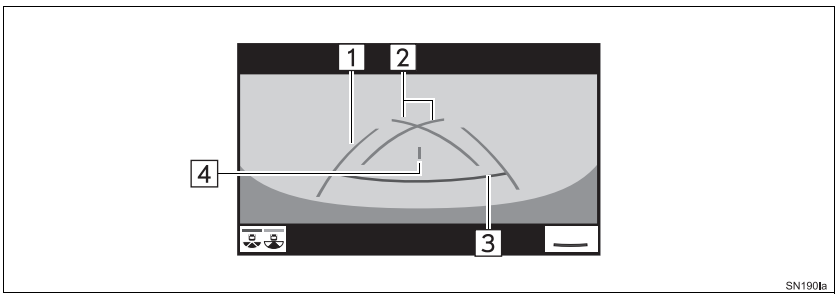
3. PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE

SCREEN DESCRIPTION

▶Rear view



▶Wide rear view



No.	Display	Function
1	Vehicle width guide line	Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. • The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.
2	Parking assist guide lines	Show the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.
3	Distance guide lines	Show distance behind the vehicle. • Display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.
4	Vehicle center guide line	The line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

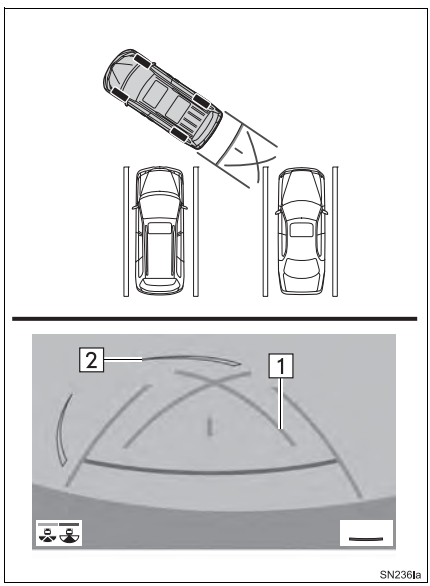
PARKING

USING PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

1 Shift the shift lever to the “R” position.

2 Back up until the parking assist guide line meets the edge of the left-hand dividing line of the parking space.



1 Parking assist guide line
2 Parking space dividing line

3 Turn the steering wheel all the way to the right, and back up slowly.

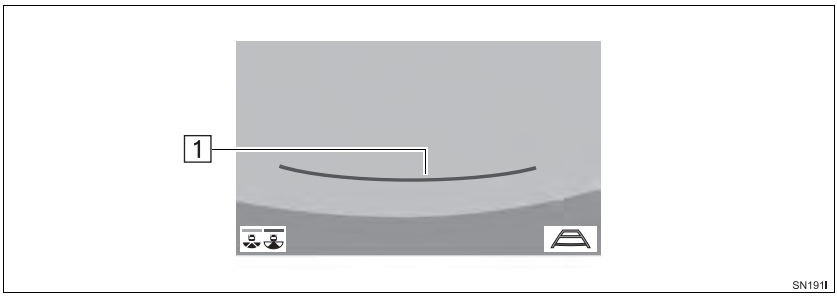
4 Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

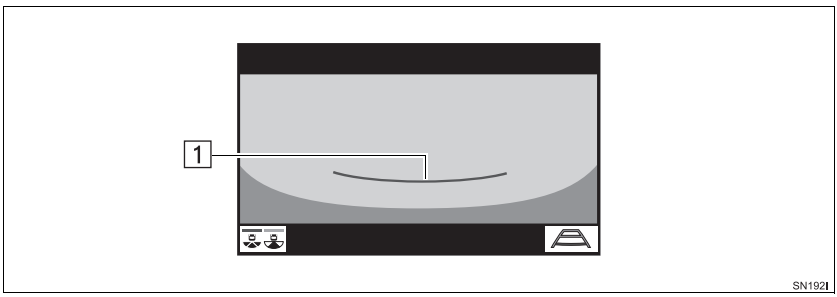
4. DISTANCE GUIDE LINE DISPLAY MODE

SCREEN DESCRIPTION

▶Rear view



▶Wide rear view



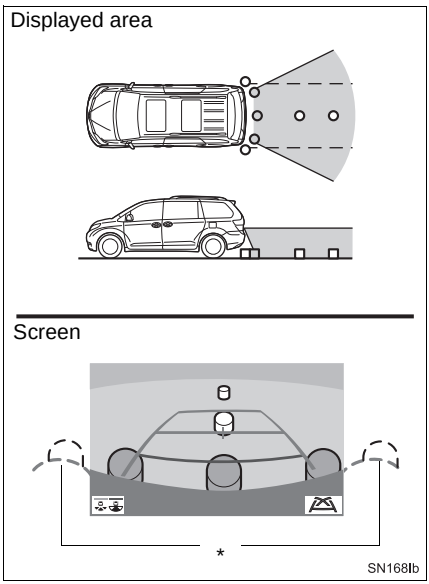
No.	Display	Function
1	Distance guide lines	Show distance behind the vehicle. • Display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

5. TOYOTA PARKING ASSIST MONITOR PRECAUTIONS

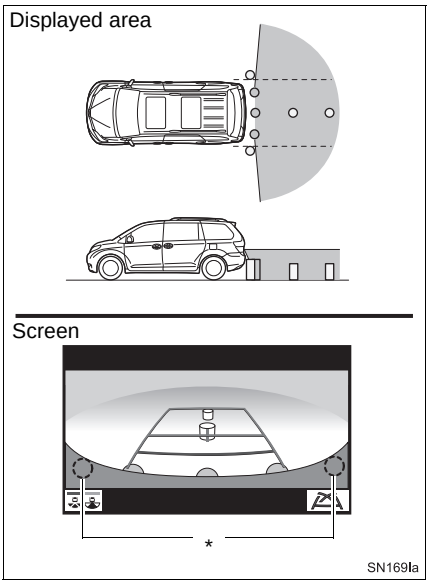
AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN

The parking assist monitor displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

▶Rear view



▶Wide rear view



*: The area around both corners of the bumper will not be displayed.

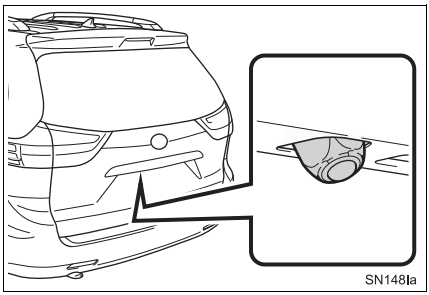
- The image adjustment procedure for the parking assist monitor screen is the same as the procedure for adjusting the navigation screen. (→P.40)

INFORMATION

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.

THE CAMERA

The camera for the parking assist monitor is located as shown in the illustration.



USING THE CAMERA

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

NOTICE

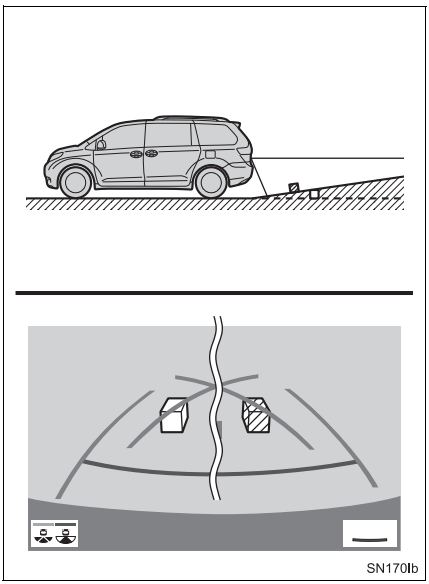
- The parking assist monitor may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance /course on the road.

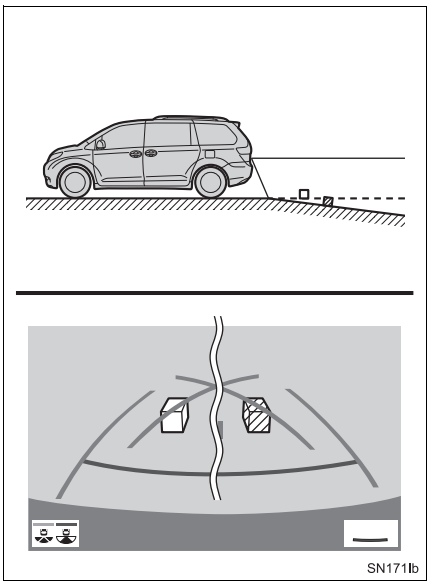
WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES UP SHARPLY

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/ course on the road.



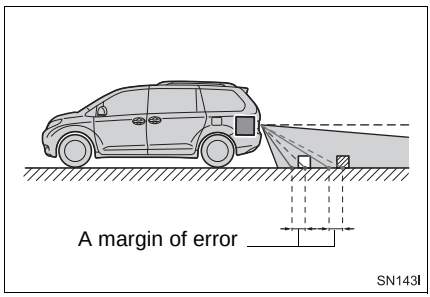
WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES DOWN SHARPLY

The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



WHEN ANY PART OF THE VEHICLE SAGS

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

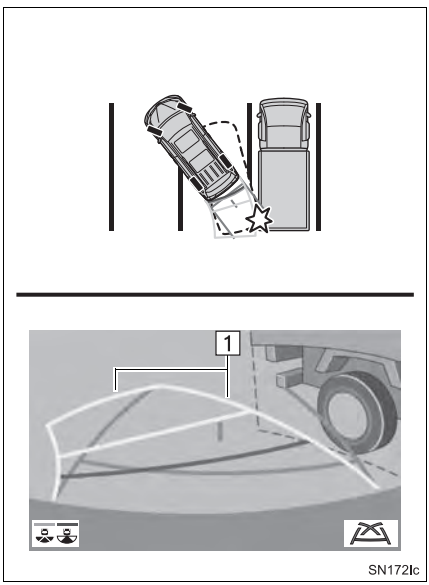


WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS

The estimated course lines target flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

ESTIMATED COURSE LINES

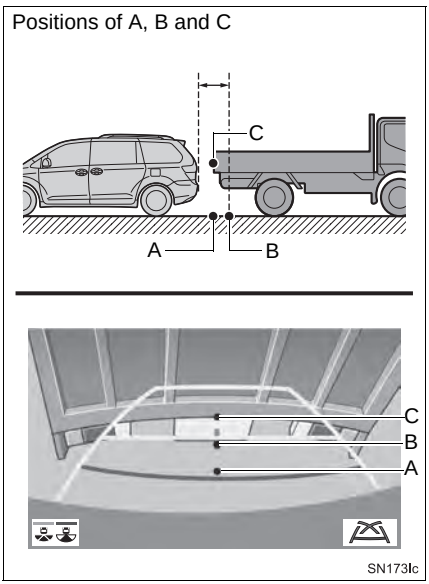
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



▶ 1 Estimated course lines

DISTANCE GUIDE LINES

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is farther than A and C.



6. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see	• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the parking assist monitor is the same as the procedure for adjusting the navigation screen. (→P.40)
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The guide lines are very far out of alignment	The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
	• The vehicle is tilted. (There is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight	There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
Guide lines are not displayed	The back door is open.	Close the back door. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
“!” is displayed on the screen	• Battery has been reinstalled. • The steering wheel has been moved while the battery was being reinstalled. • Battery power is low. • The steering sensor has been reinstalled. • There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Stop the vehicle, and turn the steering wheel as far as it will go to the left and right. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

1. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR*

Panoramic view monitor assists the driver in viewing the surroundings, when operating at low speeds, by combining the front, side and rear cameras and displaying a complete vehicle overhead image on the screen.

When you press the camera switch or shift the shift lever to the “R” position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the panoramic view monitor operates.

The monitor displays various views of the position and surroundings of the vehicle.

INFORMATION

- The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

The panoramic view monitor is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when checking around the vehicle. When using, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding. If you do not, you may hit another vehicle or possibly cause an accident.

Pay attention to the following precautions when using the panoramic view monitor.

WARNING

- Never depend on the panoramic view monitor entirely. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. Use caution just as you would when driving any other vehicle.
- Always make sure to check all around the vehicle with your own eyes when driving.
- Never drive while looking only at the screen as the image on the screen is different from actual conditions. If you are driving while looking only at the screen, you may hit a person or an object, resulting in an accident. When driving, be sure to check the vehicle’s surroundings with your own eyes and the vehicle’s mirrors.

*: If equipped

WARNING

- Depending on the circumstances of the vehicle (number of passengers, amount of luggage, etc.), the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change. Be sure to check visually around the vehicle before proceeding.
- Do not use the panoramic view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
  - If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P.275)

NOTICE

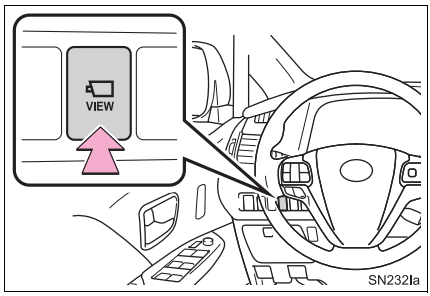
- In panoramic view/moving view/see-through view, the system combines images taken from the front, back, left and right side cameras into a single image. There are limits to the range and content that can be displayed. Familiarize yourself with the characteristics of the panoramic view monitor system before using it.
- Image clarity may decline at the four corners of the panoramic view/moving view/see-through view. However, this is not a malfunction, as these are the regions along the border of each camera image where the images are combined.
- Depending on lighting conditions near each of the cameras, bright and dark patches may appear on the panoramic view/moving view/see-through view.
- The panoramic view/moving view/see-through view display does not extend higher than the installation position and image capture range of each camera.
- There are blind spots around the vehicle. Accordingly, there are regions not displayed in panoramic view/moving view/see-through view.
- Three-dimensional objects displayed in wide front view or rear view may not be displayed in panoramic view/moving view/see-through view.
- People and other three-dimensional obstacles may appear differently when displayed on the panoramic view monitor. (These differences include, among others, cases in which displayed objects appear to have fallen over, disappear near image processing areas, appear from image processing areas, or when the actual distance to an object differs from the displayed position.)

NOTICE

- When the back door, which is equipped with the back camera, or front doors, which are equipped with outside rear view mirrors that have built-in side cameras, are open, images will not be displayed properly on the panoramic view monitor.
- The vehicle icon displayed in panoramic view/moving view/see-through view is a computer generated image. Accordingly, properties such as the color, shape and size will differ from the actual vehicle. For this reason, nearby three-dimensional objects may appear to be touching the vehicle, and actual distances to three-dimensional objects may differ from those displayed.

CAMERA SWITCH

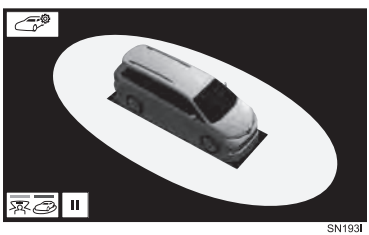
The camera switch is located as shown in the illustration.



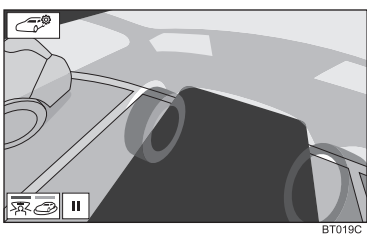
DISPLAY

CHECKING AROUND THE VEHICLE

▶Moving view

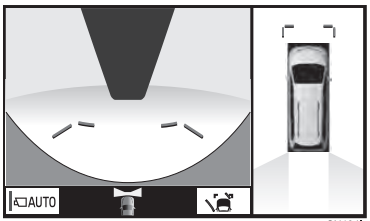


▶See-through view



CHECKING THE FRONT AND AROUND THE VEHICLE

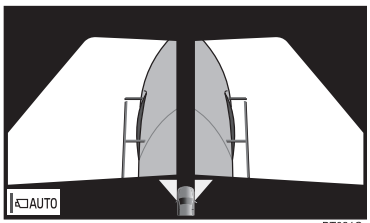
▶Wide front view & panoramic view



SN194I

CHECKING THE SIDES OF THE VEHICLE

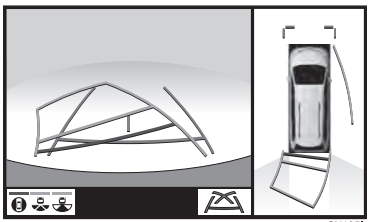
▶Side views



BT021C

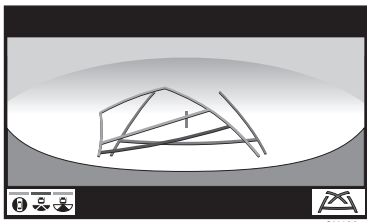
CHECKING THE REAR AND AROUND THE VEHICLE

▶Rear view & panoramic view



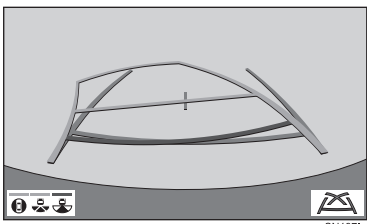
SN195I

▶Wide rear view



SN196I

▶Rear view

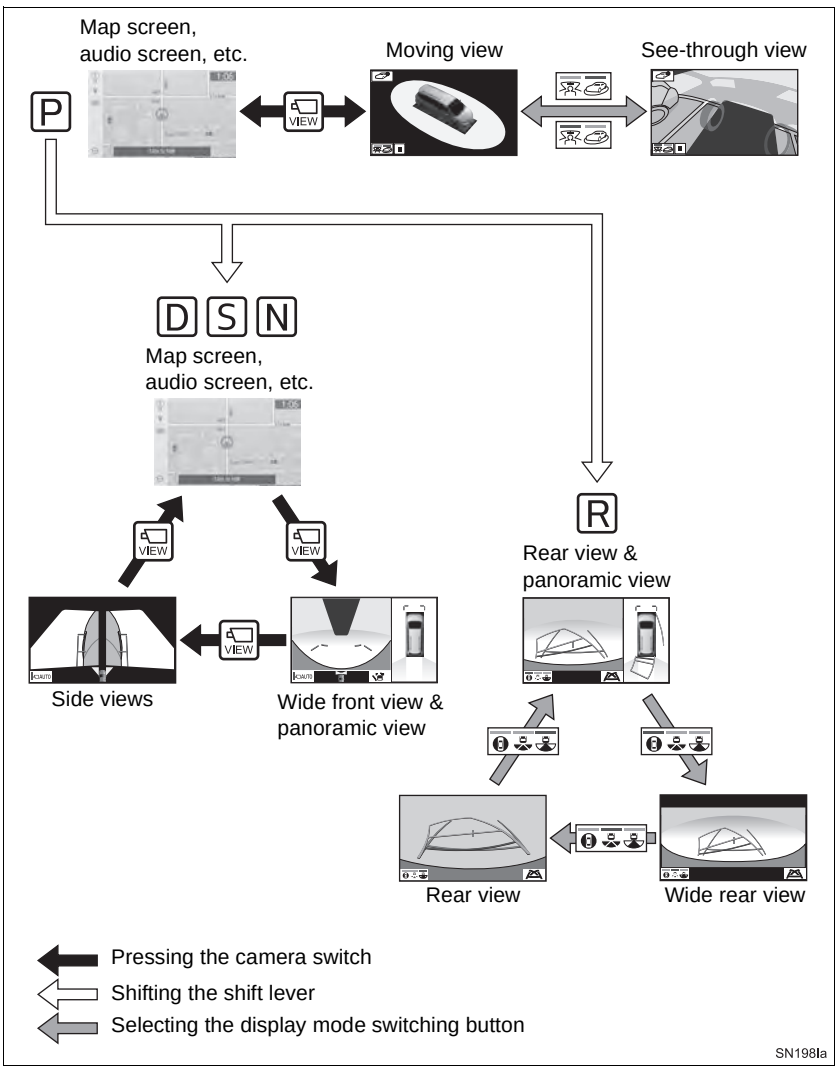


SN197I

HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY

When you press the camera switch or shift the shift lever to the “R” position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the panoramic view monitor operates.

The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle. (The following is an example)



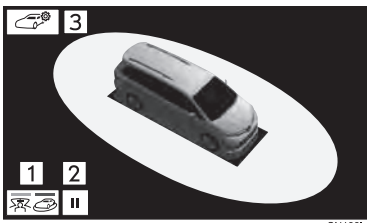
2. CHECKING AROUND THE VEHICLE

The moving view screen and the see-through view screen provide support when checking the areas of around the vehicle while parking. These screens display an image of the vicinity of the vehicle combined from the 4 cameras. The screen will display a 360° view around the vehicle from either inside the vehicle or from a birds-eye view at an angle.

To display the moving view/see-through view screen, press the camera switch when the shift lever is in the “P” position and the intuitive parking assist is enabled.

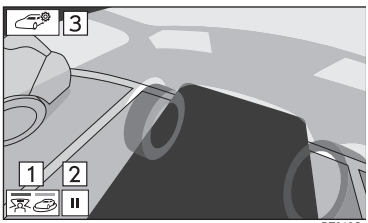
SCREEN DISPLAY

▶Moving view



SN193I

▶See-through view



BT019C

No.	Display	Function
1	Display mode switching button	Select to change the display mode between the moving view and the see-through view.
2	Rotation pause switch	Select to pause the rotation of the screen. To resume rotation, select ▶.
3	Body color setting switch	Select to display the body color setting screen and change the color of the vehicle displayed on the panoramic view monitor. (→P.270)

INFORMATION

- Pressing the camera switch again changes the screen back to the previously displayed screen, such as the navigation screen.
- Selecting the moving view screen/see-through view screen will pause/resume the rotation of the screen.

3. CHECKING THE FRONT AND AROUND THE VEHICLE

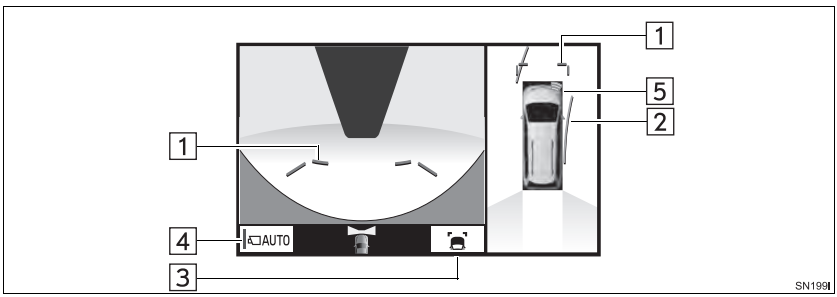
The wide front view & panoramic view screen provides support when checking the areas in front of the vehicle and around the vehicle when taking-off at T-intersections or other intersections during poor visibility.

To display the screen, press the camera switch when the shift lever is in the “D”, “S” or “N” position with the vehicle moving approximately 7 mph (12 km/h) or less.

This screen will be displayed if the intuitive parking assist detects an object in front of your vehicle when the vehicle is moving at approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or less (intuitive parking assist linked display).

SCREEN DISPLAY

▶Wide front view & panoramic view



No.	Display	Function
1	Distance guide lines	Shows distance in front of the vehicle. • Display points approximately 3 ft. (1 m) from the edge of the bumper.
2	Estimated course lines	Shows an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned. • This line will be displayed when the steering wheel is turned more than 90° from the center.
3	Guide line switching button	Select to change the guide line mode between the distance guide line mode and the estimated course line mode. (→P.257)
4	Automatic display button	Select to turn automatic display mode on/off. The indicator on the button illuminates during automatic display mode. (→P.257)
5	Intuitive parking assist*	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

*: If equipped

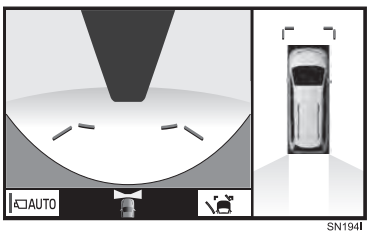
INFORMATION

- Pressing the camera switch changes the screen to the side views screen or previously displayed screen, such as the navigation screen.
- The intuitive parking assist linked display will disappear when the vehicle is stopped or if the intuitive parking assist no longer detects the object.

SWITCHING THE GUIDE LINE MODE

Each time the guide line switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

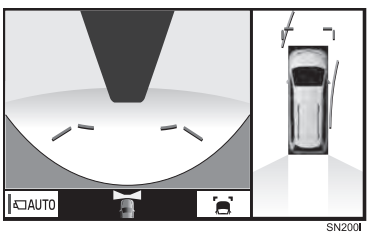
▶Distance guide line



SN194I

- Only the distance guide lines are displayed.

▶Estimated course line



SN200I

- Estimated course lines will be added to the distance guide lines.

AUTOMATIC DISPLAY MODE

In addition to screen switching by operating the camera switch, automatic display mode is available. In this mode, the screen is switched automatically in response to vehicle speed.

In automatic mode, the monitor will automatically display images in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is shifted to “D”, “S” or “N” position.
- When vehicle speed is reduced to approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or less.

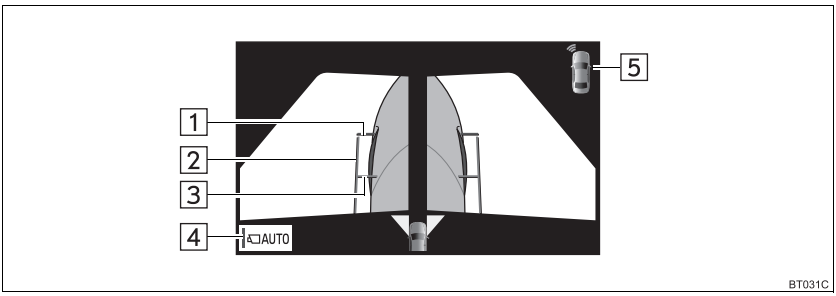
4. CHECKING THE SIDES OF THE VEHICLE

The side view screen displays images from the cameras installed on each outside rear view mirror. This screen is designed to support the driver in safe driving in situations such as when driving on a narrow road, by allowing them to check the areas around the sides of the vehicle.

To display the screen, press the camera switch when the shift lever is in the “D”, “S” or “N” position with the vehicle moving approximately 7 mph (12 km/h) or less.

SCREEN DISPLAY

▶Side views



No.	Display	Function
1	Distance guide lines	Show distance in front of the vehicle. • Display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.
2	Vehicle width guide lines	Shows guide lines of the vehicle’s width including the outside rear view mirrors. (blue)
3	Front tire guide lines	Shows guide lines of where the front tire touches the ground. (blue)
4	Automatic display button	Select to turn automatic display mode on/off. The indicator on the button illuminates during automatic display mode. (→P.260)
5	Intuitive parking assist*	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

- Pressing the camera switch changes the screen to the wide front view & panoramic view screen or previously displayed screen, such as the navigation screen.
- For details about the intuitive parking assist, refer to the “Owner’s Manual”.
- The side views can be displayed even when the outside rear view mirrors are retracted.

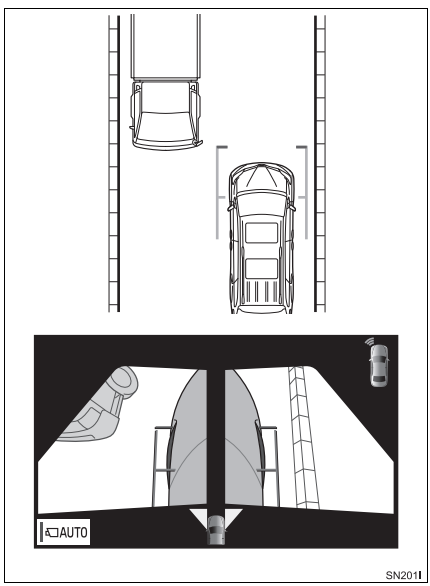
AUTOMATIC DISPLAY MODE

In addition to screen switching by operating the camera switch, automatic display mode is available. In this mode, the screen is switched automatically in response to vehicle speed.

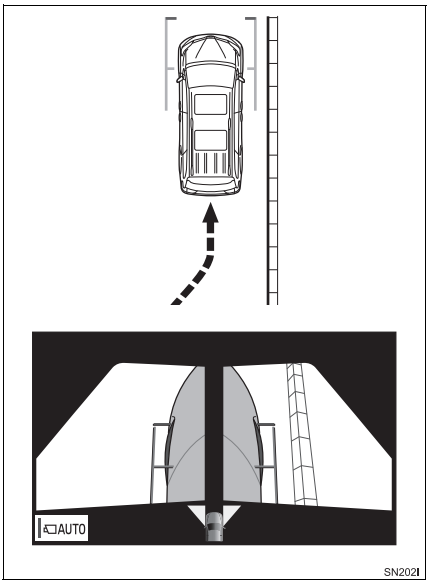
In automatic mode, the monitor will automatically display images in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is shifted to “D”, “S” or “N” position.
- When vehicle speed is reduced to approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or less.

USING THE VEHICLE WIDTH GUIDE LINE



- Check the positions and distance between the vehicle width guide line and a target object such as the obstacle or curb of the road.



- Pull over to the curb as shown in the illustration above, taking care not to let the vehicle width guide line overlap the target object.
- Ensure that the vehicle width line is parallel to the target object enables parking alongside the target object.

5. CHECKING THE REAR AND AROUND THE VEHICLE

The rear view & panoramic view screen, the wide rear view screen and the rear view screen provide support when checking the areas of behind the vehicle and around the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

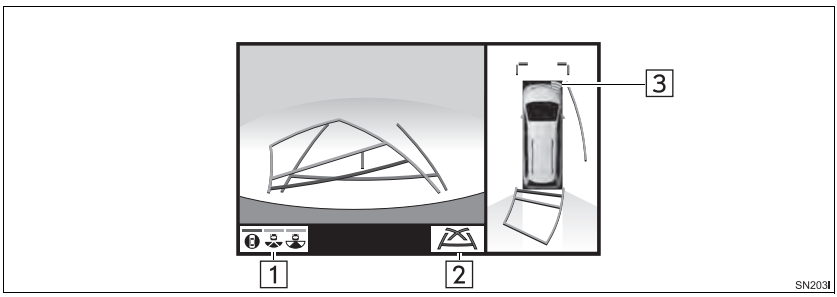
The screens will be displayed when the shift lever is in the “R” position.

SCREEN DISPLAY

Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

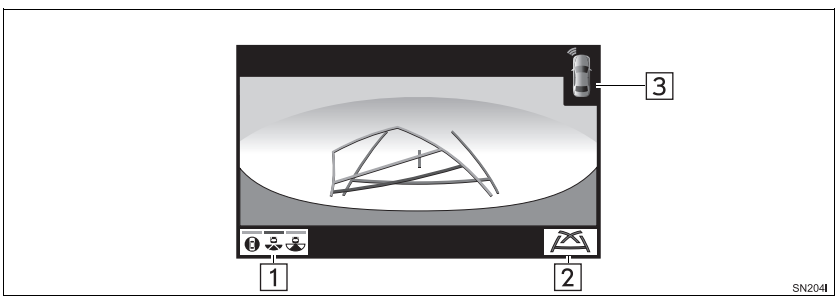
▶ Rear view & panoramic view

Displays the rear view and overhead view of the vehicle at same time.



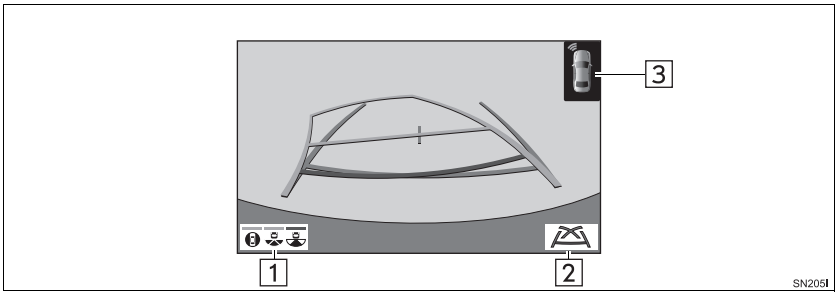
▶ Wide rear view

Displays a near 180° image from the rear view camera.



▶ Rear view

Displays the rear view of the vehicle.



No.	Display	Function
1	Display mode switching button	Each time the display mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows: • From the rear view & panoramic view mode to the wide rear view mode • From the wide rear view mode to the rear view mode • From the rear view mode to the rear view & panoramic view mode
2	Guide line switching button	Select to switch the guide line mode. (→P.263) Each time the guide line mode switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows: • From the estimated course line display mode to the parking assist guide line display mode • From the parking assist guide line display mode to the distance guide line display mode • From the distance guide line display mode to the estimated course line display mode
3	Intuitive parking assist*	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

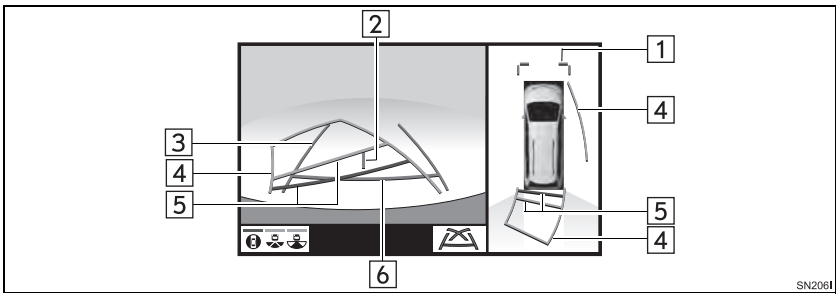
- The monitor is canceled when the shift lever is shifted into any position other than the “R” position.
- For details about the intuitive parking assist, refer to the “Owner’s Manual”.

GUIDE LINES DISPLAYED ON THE SCREEN

Each time the guide line switching button is selected, the mode will change as follows:

▶ Estimated course line display mode

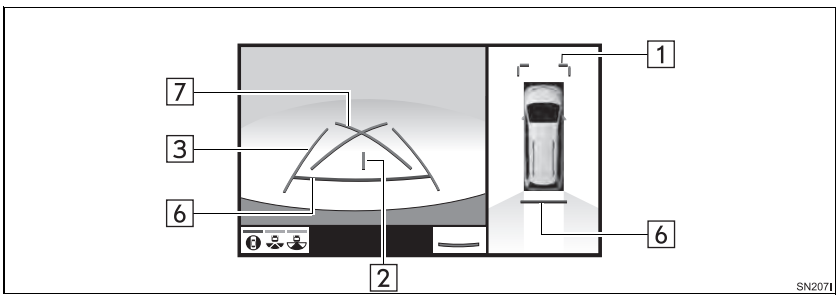
Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



▶ Parking assist guide line display mode

The steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines) are displayed.

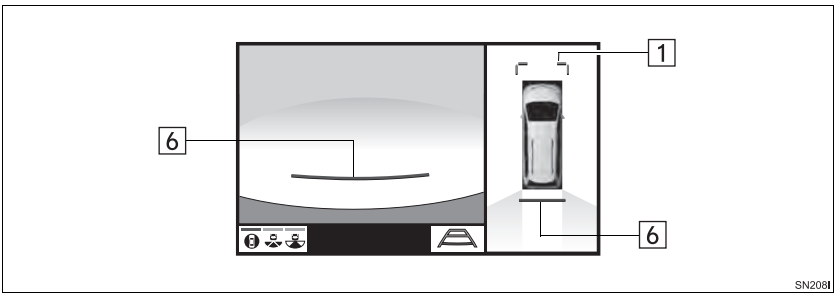
This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the estimated course lines.



▶ Distance guide line display mode

Only distance guide line is displayed.

This mode is recommended for those who are comfortable with parking the vehicle without the aid of the guide lines.



No.	Display	Function
1	Distance guide lines	Shows distance in front of the vehicle. • Display points approximately 3 ft. (1 m) from the edge of the bumper.
2	Vehicle center guide line	The line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.
3	Vehicle width guide lines	Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
4	Estimated course lines	Shows an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.
5	Distance guide lines	Shows the distance behind the vehicle when the steering wheel is turned. • The guide lines move in conjunction with the estimated course lines. • The guide lines display points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) and approximately 3 ft. (1 m) (yellow) from the center of the edge of the bumper.
6	Distance guide line	Shows the distance behind the vehicle. • Displays a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red*) from the edge of the bumper. *: In estimated course line mode, the line will turn blue.
7	Parking assist guide lines	Shows the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.

WARNING

- Depending on the circumstances of the vehicle (number of passengers, amount of luggage, etc.), the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change. Be sure to check visually around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle width guide lines and the estimated course lines are not in alignment, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not use the system if the display is incorrect due to an uneven (hilly) road or a non-straight (curvy) road.

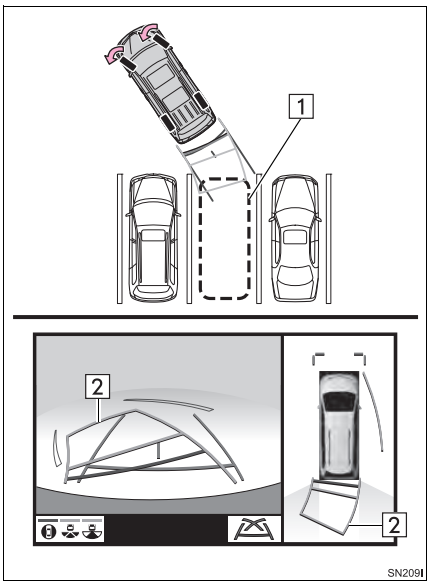
PARKING

USING THE ESTIMATED COURSE LINE

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

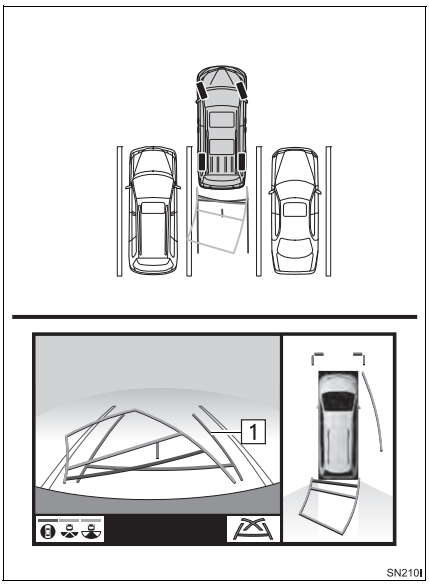
1 Shift the shift lever to the “R” position.

2 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space, and back up slowly.



1 Parking space
2 Estimated course lines

3 When the rear position of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.



1 Vehicle width guide line

4 Once the vehicle width guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

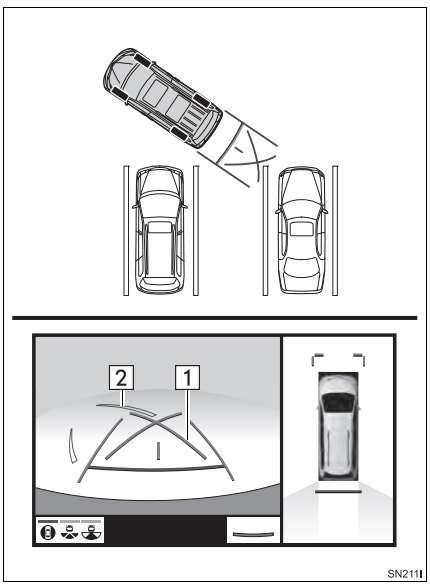
5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

USING PARKING ASSIST GUIDE LINE

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

1 Shift the shift lever to the “R” position.

2 Back up until the parking assist guide line meets the edge of the left-hand dividing line of the parking space.



1 Parking assist guide line
2 Parking space dividing line

3 Turn the steering wheel all the way to the right, and back up slowly.

4 Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

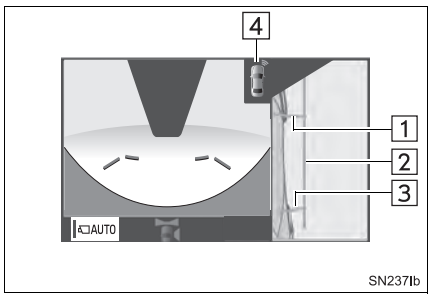
5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

6. DISPLAY WHEN THE OUTSIDE REAR VIEW MIRRORS ARE RETRACTED

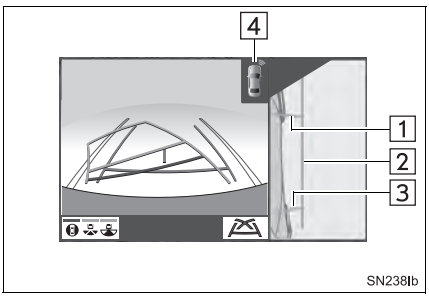
SCREEN DISPLAY

When the outside rear view mirrors are retracted, images from the side cameras are displayed instead of the panoramic view, providing support in a variety of situations, such as when confirming the safety of the area around the vehicle, or when parking alongside and close to another object.

▶When the wide front view is displayed



▶When the rear view is displayed



No.	Display	Function
1	Front tire contact line	Indicates the estimated front tire position on the image. (blue)
2	Vehicle width lines	Indicate the estimated vehicle width including the outside rear view mirrors. (blue)
3	Rear tire contact line	Indicates the estimated rear tire position on the image. (blue)
4	Intuitive parking assist*	When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

*: If equipped

INFORMATION

- For information about other than the side view and side views display area, refer to the page for the respective screen.
- For details about the intuitive parking assist, refer to the “Owner’s Manual”.

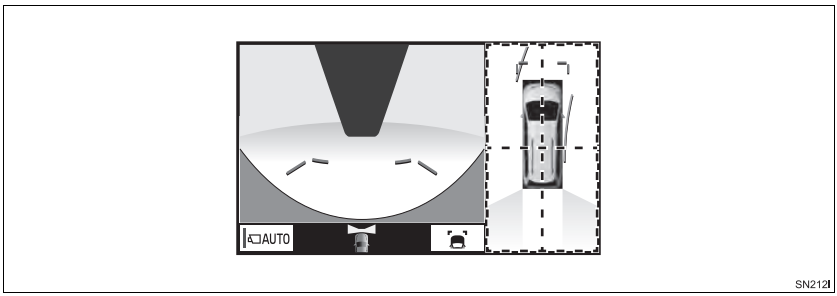
7. MAGNIFYING FUNCTION

If displayed objects are too small to see clearly when the wide front view & panoramic view or the rear view & panoramic view is displayed, the area around any of the 4 corners of the vehicle can be magnified.

MAGNIFYING THE DISPLAY

1 Turn the intuitive parking assist on.

2 Touch the area on the panoramic view display you wish to magnify.



- Touching one of the 4 areas within the dotted lines will magnify that area. (Dotted lines are not displayed on the actual display.)
- To return to the normal view, touch the panoramic view display again.

INFORMATION

- The magnifying function is enabled when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The wide front view & panoramic view or the rear view & panoramic view is displayed.
  - The vehicle speed is below approximately 7 mph (12 km/h).
  - The intuitive parking assist is on.
- In the following situations, the magnified display will be canceled automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 7 mph (12 km/h) or higher.
  - The intuitive parking assist is turned off.
- When the display is magnified, the guide lines will not be displayed.

8. CUSTOMIZING THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR

The color of the vehicle displayed on the panoramic view monitor can be changed.

CHANGING THE BODY COLOR DISPLAYED IN THE PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR

1 Display the moving view/see-through view screen. (→P.254)

2 Select .

3 Select the desired color.



9. PANORAMIC VIEW MONITOR PRECAUTIONS

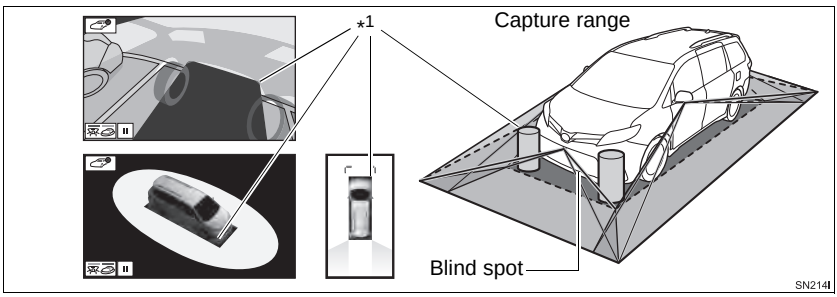
AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN

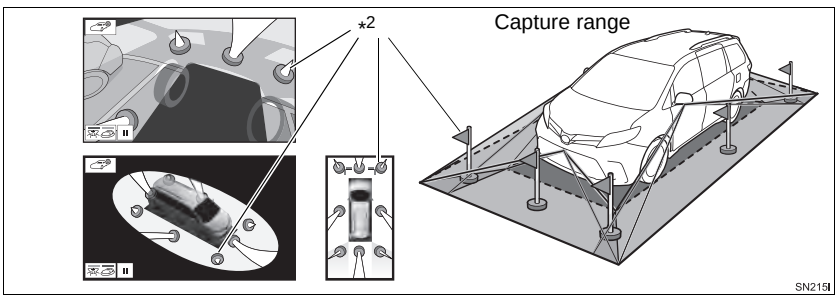
AREA OF IMAGE OF PANORAMIC VIEW

The panoramic view monitor displays an image of the surrounding view of the vehicle.

Since the panoramic view processes and displays images based on flat road surfaces, it cannot depict the position of three-dimension objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) that are in positions higher than the surface of the road. Even if there is room between the bumpers of the vehicles and it seems not likely to collide in the image, in reality, the both vehicles are on a collision course.

Check the safety of the surroundings directly.

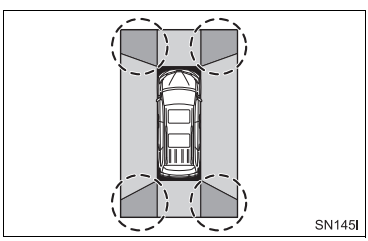




*1: Objects located in the shaded areas will not be displayed on the screen.
*2: Parts of objects which extend above a certain height cannot be displayed on the screen.

INFORMATION

- As the images obtained from four cameras are processed and displayed on the standard of a flat road surface; the panoramic view/moving view/see-through view may be displayed as follows.
  - Objects may look collapsed; thinner or bigger than usual.
  - An object with a higher position than the road surface may look farther away than it actually is or may not appear at all.
  - Tall objects may appear protruding from the non-displayed areas of the image.
- Variations in the brightness of the image may appear for every camera.
- The displayed image may be shifted by inclination of the vehicle body, change in vehicle height, etc., depending on the number of passengers, amount of luggage, fuel quantity, etc.
- If the front doors or back door are not completely closed; neither the image nor the guide lines are displayed.
- The position relations of the vehicle icon and the road surface or obstacle may differ from the actual positions.
- The black areas of the vicinity of the vehicle icon are areas that are not captured by the camera.
- Images like the following are combined, thus some areas may be difficult to view.

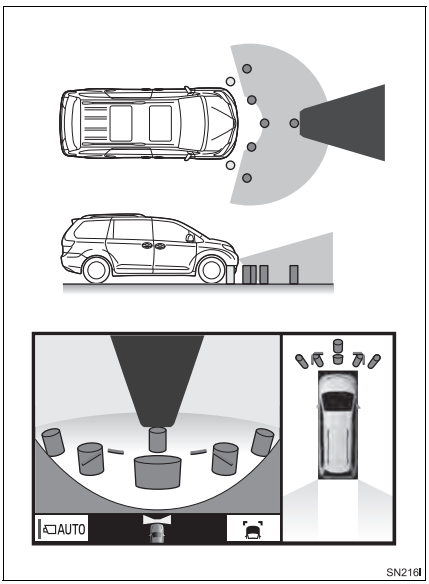


WARNING

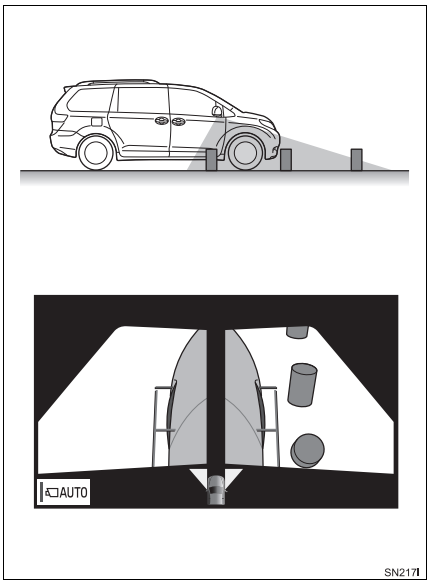
- When a sensor indicator on the intuitive parking assist display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

AREA OF THE IMAGE CAPTURED BY THE CAMERA

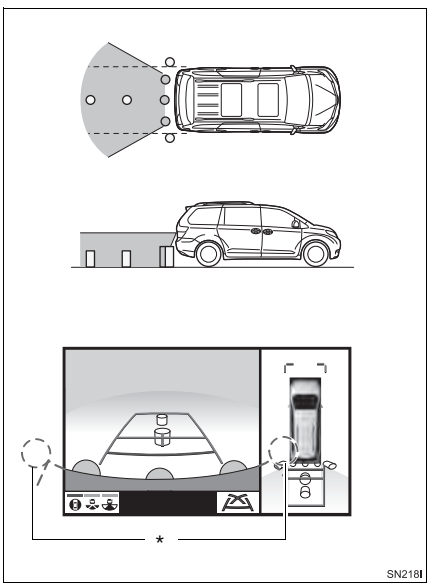
▶Wide front view



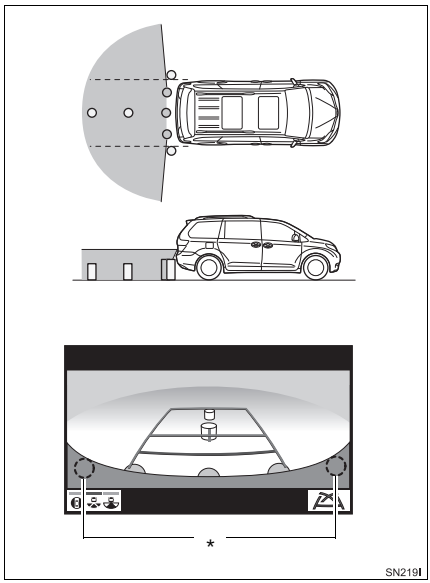
▶Side views



▶Rear view



▶Wide rear view



*: The area around both corners of the bumper will not be displayed.

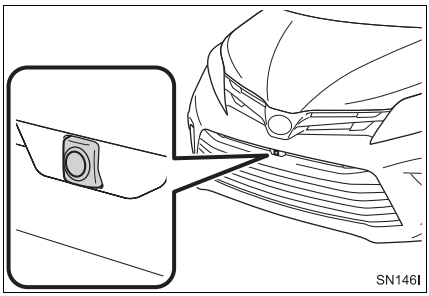
INFORMATION

- Black masking is done for distance detection differences to the front of the vehicle.
- The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The area displayed on the screen may vary depending on vehicle orientation or road conditions.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distance.

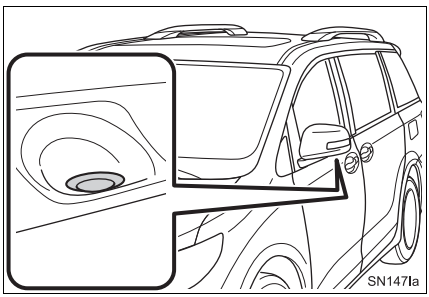
THE CAMERA

The cameras for the panoramic view monitor are located as shown in the illustration.

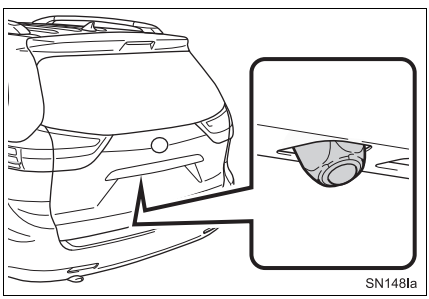
▶Front camera



▶Side cameras



▶Rear camera



USING THE CAMERA

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

NOTICE

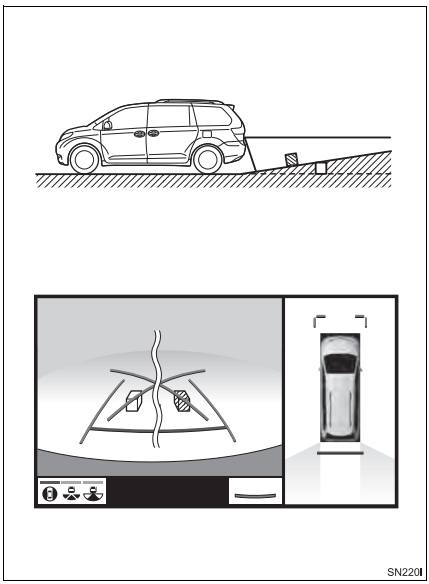
- The panoramic view monitor may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the camera is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow an organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impacts as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SCREEN AND THE ACTUAL ROAD

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.
- The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

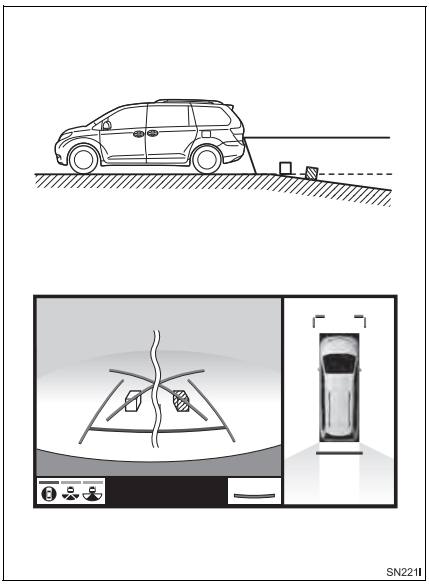
WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES UP SHARPLY

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



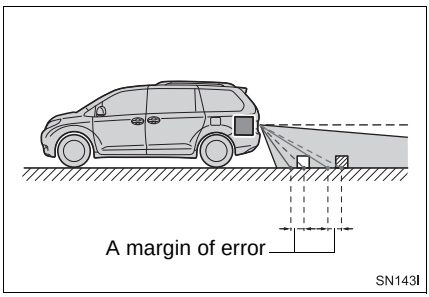
WHEN THE GROUND BEHIND THE VEHICLE SLOPES DOWN SHARPLY

The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



WHEN ANY PART OF THE VEHICLE SAGS

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

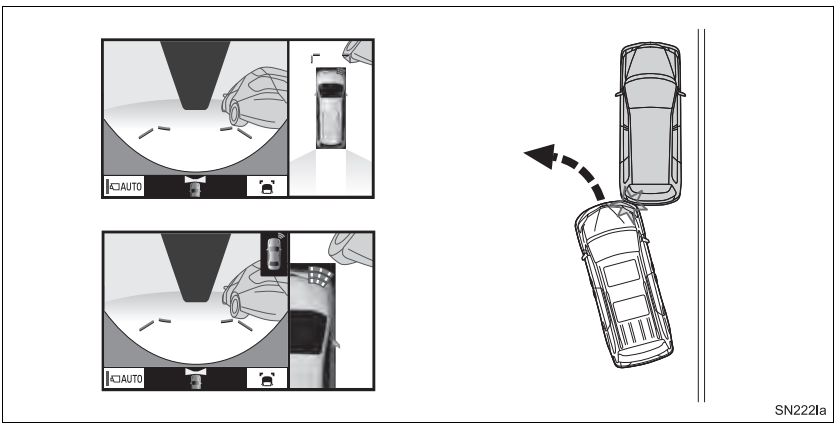


DISTORTION OF THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS ON THE SCREEN

When there are three-dimensional objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) nearby in positions higher than the surface of the road, take extra care when using the following.

PANORAMIC VIEW DISPLAY (INCLUDING MAGNIFIED DISPLAY)

Since the panoramic view processes and displays images based on flat road surfaces, it cannot depict the position of three-dimension objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) that are in positions higher than the surface of the road. For example, even though it appears that there is space between the bumpers of the two vehicles in the illustration below and they are not likely to collide, in reality, a collision is about to occur.



WARNING

- When a sensor indicator on the intuitive parking assist display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

WHEN APPROACHING THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECTS

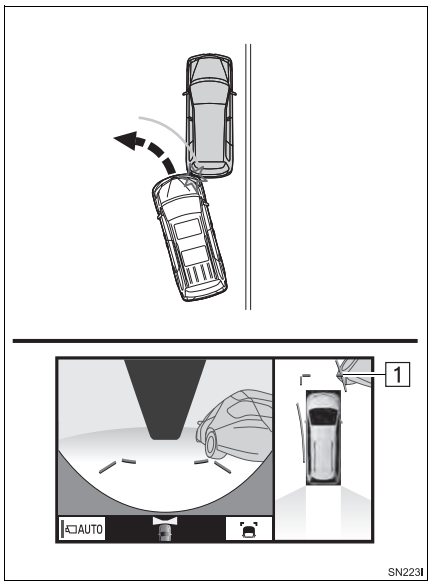
The estimated course lines target flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

WARNING

- When a sensor indicator on the intuitive parking assist display illuminates in red or a buzzer sounds continuously, be sure to check the area around the vehicle immediately and do not proceed any further until safety has been ensured, otherwise an unexpected accident may occur.

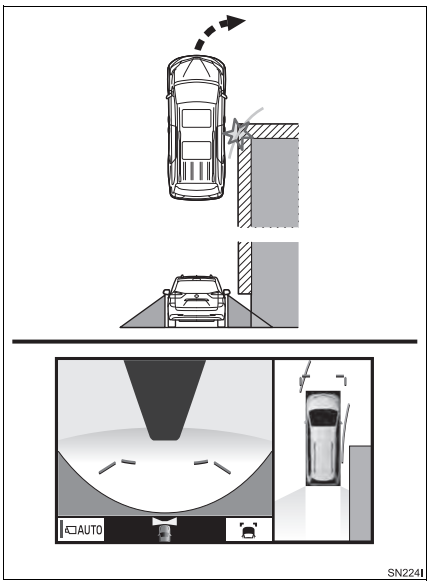
ESTIMATED COURSE LINES

Since the estimated course line is displayed for a flat road surface, it can not depict the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicle bumpers, etc.) that are in positions higher than the surface of the road. Even if the bumpers of the vehicle is on the outside of the estimated course line in the image, in reality, the vehicles are on a collision course.

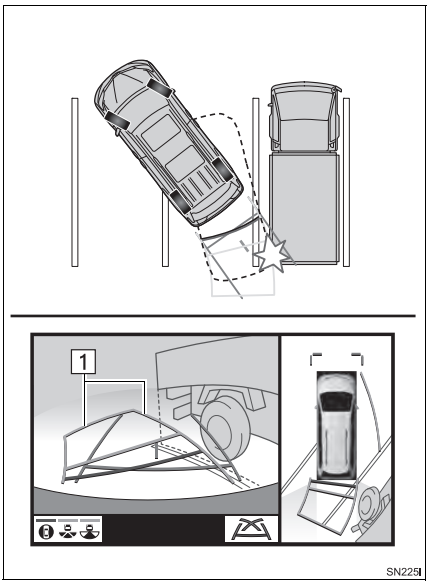


1 Estimated course line

Three-dimensional objects (such as the overhang of a wall or loading platform of a truck) in high positions may not be projected on the screen. Check the safety of the surroundings directly.



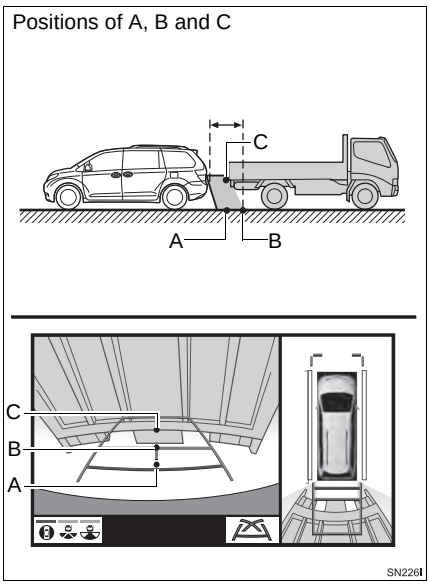
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



1 Estimated course lines

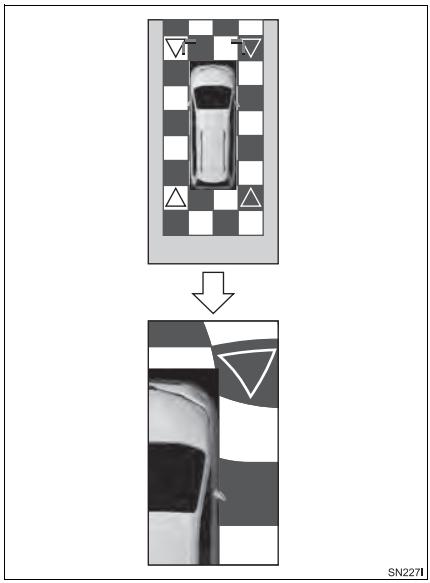
DISTANCE GUIDE LINES

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is farther than A and C.



MAGNIFYING FUNCTION DISPLAY

When the panoramic view is magnified, walls and lines on the road on the magnified panoramic view display may look more distorted than those on the normal panoramic view display.



INFORMATION

- When the panoramic view is magnified, guide lines will not be displayed.

10. THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW

IF YOU NOTICE ANY SYMPTOMS

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see	• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the panoramic view monitor system is the same as the procedure for adjusting the navigation screen. (→P.40)
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The guide lines are very far out of alignment	The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
	• The vehicle is tilted. (There is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.
The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight	There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
Guide lines are not displayed	The back door is open.	Close the back door. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
"!" is displayed on the screen	• Battery has been reinstalled. • The steering wheel has been moved while the battery was being reinstalled. • Battery power is low. • The steering sensor has been reinstalled. • There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The panoramic view display cannot be magnified	The Intuitive parking assist may be malfunctioning or dirty.	Follow the correction procedures for malfunctions of the Intuitive parking assist. (Refer to "Owner's Manual")
The See-through view/Moving view cannot be displayed		

PRODUCT LICENSE

This product contains eT-Kernel Multi-Core Edition™ real-time OS of eSOL Co.,Ltd.
Copyright (c) 2017 eSOL Co.,Ltd.
eT-Kernel Multi-Core Edition™ is a trademark of eSOL Co.,Ltd in Japan.

T-Kernel
This Product uses the Source Code of T-Kernel under T-License granted by the T-Engine Forum (www.t-engine.org).

7

PHONE

1 PHONE OPERATION (HANDS-FREE SYSTEM FOR CELLULAR PHONES)

1. QUICK REFERENCE 286

2. SOME BASICS 287

REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® PHONE 288

USING THE PHONE SWITCH/ MICROPHONE 288

VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM..... 289

ABOUT THE CONTACTS IN THE CONTACT LIST 290

WHEN SELLING OR DISPOSING OF THE VEHICLE..... 290

3. PLACING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM..... 291

BY CALL HISTORY..... 291

BY FAVORITES LIST..... 292

BY CONTACTS LIST 292

BY KEYPAD 294

BY HOME SCREEN..... 295

4. RECEIVING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM..... 296

INCOMING CALLS..... 296

5. TALKING ON THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM 297

INCOMING CALL WAITING 299

6. Bluetooth® PHONE MESSAGE FUNCTION 300

DISPLAYING THE MESSAGE SCREEN 300

RECEIVING A MESSAGE..... 300

CHECKING RECEIVED MESSAGES 301

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE (DICTATION REPLY)..... 302

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE (QUICK REPLY)..... 303

CALLING THE MESSAGE SENDER 304

2 SETUP

1. PHONE SETTINGS 305

PHONE SETTINGS SCREEN 305

SOUND SETTINGS SCREEN 306

NOTIFICATION SETTINGS SCREEN 307

CONTACT/CALL HISTORY SETTINGS SCREEN..... 308

MESSAGE SETTINGS SCREEN 315

3 WHAT TO DO IF...

1. TROUBLESHOOTING 317

1. QUICK REFERENCE

The phone top screen can be reached by the following methods:

▶From the steering switch

Press the switch on the steering wheel.

▶From the **“PHONE”** button

Press the **“PHONE”** button.

▶From the **“MENU”** button

Press the **“MENU”** button, then select **“Phone”**.



Function		Page
Bluetooth® hands-free system operation	Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® phone	43
	Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	291
	Receiving a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system	296
	Talking on the Bluetooth® hands-free system	297
Message function	Using the Bluetooth® phone message function	300
Setting up a phone	Phone settings	305
	Bluetooth® settings	48

2. SOME BASICS

The hands-free system enables calls to be made and received without having to take your hands off the steering wheel.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that enables cellular phones to be used without being connected by a cable or placed in a cradle.

The operating procedure of the phone is explained here.

WARNING

- While driving, do not operate a cellular phone.
- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

- Do not leave your cellular phone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may rise to a level that could damage the phone.

INFORMATION

- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.
- If your cellular phone does not support Bluetooth®, this system cannot function.
- In the following conditions, the system may not function:
  - The cellular phone is turned off.
  - The current position is outside the communication area.
  - The cellular phone is not connected.
  - The cellular phone has a low battery.
- When using the hands-free system or Bluetooth® audio and Wi-Fi® Hotspot functions at the same time, the following problems may occur:
  - The Bluetooth® connection may be cut.
  - Noise may be heard on the Bluetooth® audio playback.
  - A noise may be heard during phone calls.

REGISTERING/CONNECTING A Bluetooth® PHONE

To use the hands-free system for cellular phones, it is necessary to register a cellular phone with the system. (→P.43)

CONNECTING A Bluetooth® DEVICE

▶Registering an additional device

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.286)

2 Select **"Select Device"**.

3 Select **"Add Device"**.

- When another Bluetooth® device is connected, a confirmation screen will be displayed. To disconnect the Bluetooth® device, select **"Yes"**.

4 Follow the steps in "REGISTERING A Bluetooth® PHONE FOR THE FIRST TIME" from "STEP 5". (→P.43)

▶Selecting a registered device

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.286)

2 Select **"Select Device"**.

3 Select the desired device to be connected.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the connection is complete.

- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

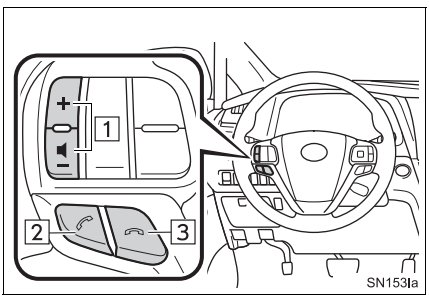
Bluetooth® PHONE CONDITION DISPLAY

The condition of the Bluetooth® phone appears on the upper right side of the screen. (→P.18)

USING THE PHONE SWITCH/ MICROPHONE

STEERING SWITCH

By pressing the phone switch, a call can be received or ended without taking your hands off the steering wheel.



1 Volume control switch

- Press the **"+"** side to increase the volume.
- Press the **"-"** side to decrease the volume.

2 Off hook switch

3 On hook switch

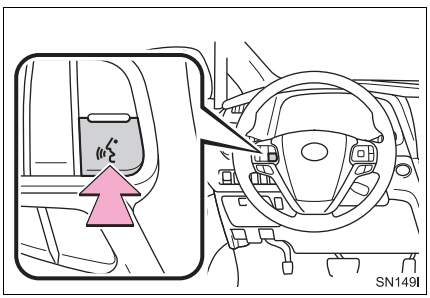
MICROPHONE

The microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The vehicle's built in microphone is located near the ceiling, in the front of the vehicle.

VOICE COMMAND SYSTEM

Press this switch to operate the voice command system.



- The voice command system and its list of commands can be operated. (→P.200)

INFORMATION

- The other party's voice will be heard from the front speakers. The audio/visual system will be muted during phone calls or when hands-free voice commands are used.
- Talk alternately with the other party on the phone. If both parties speak at the same time, the other party may not hear what has been said. (This is not a malfunction.)
- Keep call volume down. Otherwise, the other party's voice may be audible outside the vehicle and voice echo may increase. When talking on the phone, speak clearly towards the microphone.
- The other party may not hear you clearly when:
  - Driving on an unpaved road. (Making excessive traffic noise.)
  - Driving at high speeds.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - The air conditioning vents are pointed towards the microphone.
  - The sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.
  - There is a negative effect on sound quality due to the phone and/or network being used.

ABOUT THE CONTACTS IN THE CONTACT LIST

- The following data is stored for every registered phone. When another phone is connected, the following registered data cannot be read:
  - Contact data
  - Call history data
  - Favorites data
  - Image data
  - All phone settings
  - Message settings

INFORMATION

- When a phone's registration is deleted, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

WHEN SELLING OR DISPOSING OF THE VEHICLE

A lot of personal data is registered when the hands-free system is used. When selling or disposing of the vehicle, initialize the data. (→P.65)

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
  - Contact data
  - Call history data
  - Favorites data
  - Image data
  - All phone settings
  - Message settings

INFORMATION

- Once initialized, the data and settings will be erased. Pay much attention when initializing the data.

3. PLACING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM

After a Bluetooth® phone has been registered, a call can be made using the hands-free system. There are several methods by which a call can be made, as described below.

How to make a call list	Page
By call history	291
By favorites list	292
By contacts list*1	292
By keypad*1	294
By home screen	295
By e-mail/SMS/MMS	304
By POI call*2	331
By voice command system	200

*1: The operation cannot be performed while driving.
*2: Entune Premium Audio only

BY CALL HISTORY

Up to 30 of the latest call history items (missed, incoming and outgoing) can be selected.

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.286)

2 Select **"History"** and select the desired contact.

- When the unknown contact screen is displayed, select the number.
- The icons of call type are displayed.

: Missed call

: Incoming call

: Outgoing call

3 Check that the "Dialing..." screen is displayed.

INFORMATION

- When making a call to the same number continuously, only the most recent call is listed in call history.
- When a phone number registered in the contact list is received, the name is displayed.
- Number-withheld calls are also memorized in the system.
- International phone calls may not be made depending on the type of cellular phone you have.
- The list should group together consecutive entries with the same phone number and same call type. For example, two calls from Kay Rowles's mobile would be displayed as follows: Kay Rowles (2)

CALLING THE LATEST CALL HISTORY ITEM

1 Press the switch on the steering wheel to display the phone top screen.

2 Press the switch on the steering wheel to display the call history screen.

3 Press the switch on the steering wheel to call the latest history item.

4 Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

BY FAVORITES LIST

Calls can be made using registered contacts which can be selected from a contact list. (→P.313)

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.286)

2 Select **“Favorites”** and select the desired contact.

3 Select the desired number.

4 Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

BY CONTACTS LIST

Calls can be made by using contact data which is transferred from a registered cellular phone. (→P.293)

Up to 5000 contacts (maximum of 4 phone numbers, e-mail addresses and addresses per contact) can be registered in the contact list.

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.286)

2 Select **“Contacts”** and select the desired contact.

3 Select the desired number.



“Add Favorite”/“Remove Favorite”: Select to register/remove the contact in the favorites list.(→P.313, 314)

“E-mail Addresses”: Select to display all registered e-mail addresses for the contact.

“Addresses”: Select to display all registered addresses for the contact.

4 Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

WHEN THE CONTACT LIST IS EMPTY

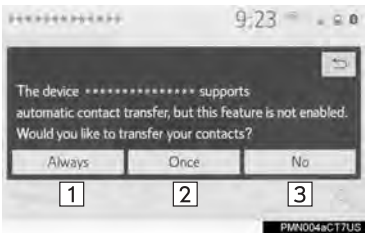
FOR PBAP COMPATIBLE Bluetooth® PHONES

▶When “Automatic Transfer” is set to on (→P.308)

● Contacts are transferred automatically.

▶When “Automatic Transfer” is set to off (→P.308)

1 Select the desired item.

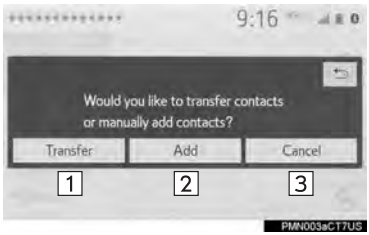


No.	Function
1	Select to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone, select **“Always”** and then enable **“Automatic Transfer”**.
2	Select to transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone only once.
3	Select to cancel transferring.

2 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

FOR PBAP INCOMPATIBLE BUT OPP COMPATIBLE Bluetooth® PHONES

1 Select the desired item.



No.	Function
1	Select to transfer the contacts from the connected cellular phone. Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.
2	Select to add a new contact manually. Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST” from “STEP 2”. (→P.312)
3	Select to cancel transferring.

INFORMATION

- Manual transfer operation cannot be performed while driving.
- If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone:
  - It may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone when transferring contact data.
  - The registered image in the contact list may not transfer depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected.

BY KEYPAD

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.286)

2 Select **"Keypad"** and enter the phone number.

3 Select  or press the  switch on the steering wheel.

4 Check that the "Dialing..." screen is displayed.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

BY HOME SCREEN

1 Display the home screen. (→P.35)

2 Select the desired contact.

3 Check that the “Dialing...” screen is displayed.

REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT

1 Select and hold the screen button to add a contact.

2 Select the desired contact.

3 Select the desired number.

INFORMATION

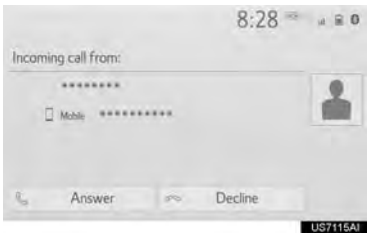
- If there is no contact in the contacts list, the contacts cannot be registered at the home screen.
- The contact cannot be registered at the home screen while driving.

4. RECEIVING A CALL USING THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM

INCOMING CALLS

When a call is received, this screen is displayed with a sound.

1 Select **"Answer"** or press the switch on the steering wheel to talk on the phone.



To refuse to receive the call: Select **"Decline"** or press the switch on the steering wheel.

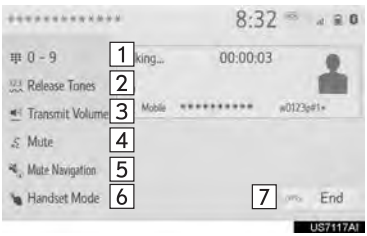
To adjust the volume of a received call: Turn the **"POWER/VOLUME"** knob, or use the volume control switch on the steering wheel.

INFORMATION

- The contact image picture can be displayed only when the vehicle is not moving.
- During international phone calls, the other party's name or number may not be displayed correctly depending on the type of cellular phone you have.
- The incoming call display mode can be set. (→P.307)
- The ringtone that has been set in the sound settings screen can be heard when there is an incoming call. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, both the system and Bluetooth® phone may ring simultaneously when there is an incoming call. (→P.306)

5. TALKING ON THE Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE SYSTEM

While talking on the phone, this screen is displayed. The operations outlined below can be performed on this screen.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the key-pad to send tones.	297
2	Select to send tones. This button only appears when a number that contains a (w) is dialed in hands-free mode.	298
3	Select to adjust your voice volume that the other party hears from their speaker.	298
4	Select to mute your voice to the other party.	—
5*	Select to mute the Navigation route guidance during a phone call.	—
6	Select to change handset modes between hands-free and cellular phone.	—
7	Select to hang up the phone.	—

*: Entune Premium Audio only

INFORMATION

- Changing from hands-free call to cellular phone call is not possible while driving.
- When cellular phone call is changed to hands-free call, the hands-free screen will be displayed and its functions can be operated on the screen.
- Changing between cellular phone call and hands-free call can be performed by operating the cellular phone directly.
- Transferring methods and operations will be different depending on the type of cellular phone you have.
- For the operation of the cellular phone, see the manual that comes with it.

SENDING TONES

BY KEYPAD

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

1 Select **"0 - 9"**.

2 Enter the desired number.

BY SELECTING “Release Tones”

“Release Tones” appear when a continuous tone signal(s) containing a (w) is registered in the contact list.

This operation can be performed while driving.

1 Select **“Release Tones”**.

INFORMATION

- A continuous tone signal is a character string that consists of numbers and the characters p or w. (e.g. 056133w0123p#1∗)
- When the “p” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after 2 seconds have elapsed. When the “w” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after a user operation is performed.
- Release tones can be used when automated operation of a phone based service such as an answering machine or bank phone service is desired. A phone number with continuous tone signals can be registered in the contact list.
- Tone data after a “w” pause tone can be operated by voice command during a call.

TRANSMIT VOLUME SETTING

1 Select **“Transmit Volume”**.

2 Select the desired level for the transmit volume.

3 Select  to display previous screen.

INFORMATION

- The sound quality of the voice heard from the other party’s speaker may be negatively impacted.
- “Transmit Volume” is dimmed when mute is on.

INCOMING CALL WAITING

When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, the incoming call screen is displayed.

1 Select **"Answer"** or press the switch on the steering wheel to start talking with the other party.

To refuse to receive the call: Select **"Decline"** or press the switch on the steering wheel.

CHANGING PARTIES

1 Press the on the steering wheel.

- Each time press the on the steering wheel is selected during an interrupted call, the party who is on hold will be switched.

INFORMATION

- This function may not be available depending on the type of cellular phone.

6. Bluetooth® PHONE MESSAGE FUNCTION

Received messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the system.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected, received messages may not be transferred to the system.

If the phone does not support the message function, this function cannot be used.

DISPLAYING THE MESSAGE SCREEN

1 Display the phone top screen.(→P.286)

2 Select **"Message"**.

- A confirmation message appears when the **"Automatic Message Transfer"** function is set to off (→P.315), select **"Yes"**.

3 Check that the message screen is displayed.

"Phone": Select to change to phone mode.

- The account name is displayed on the left side of screen.
- Account names are the names of the accounts that exist on the currently connected phone.

Function	Page
Receiving a message	300
Checking messages	301
Replying to a message	303
Calling the message sender	304
Message settings	315

RECEIVING A MESSAGE

When an e-mail/SMS/MMS is received, the incoming message screen pops up with sound and is ready to be operated on the screen.



No.	Function
1	Select to check the message.
2	Select to not open the message.
3	Select to call the message sender.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the cellular phone used for receiving messages, or its registration status with the system, some information may not be displayed.
- The pop-up screen is separately available for incoming e-mail and SMS/MMS messages under the following conditions:

  E-mail:
  - **"Incoming E-mail Display"** is set to **"Full Screen"**. (→P.307)
  - **"E-mail Notification Pop-up"** is set to on. (→P.307)

  SMS/MMS:
  - **"Incoming SMS/MMS Display"** is set to **"Full Screen"**. (→P.307)
  - **"SMS/MMS Notification Pop-up"** is set to on. (→P.307)

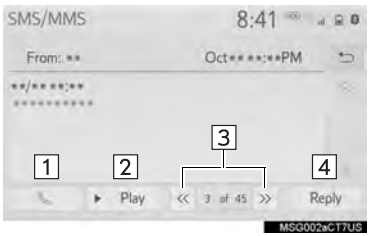
CHECKING RECEIVED MESSAGES

1 Display the message screen. (→P.300)

2 Select a desired account name.

3 Select the desired message from the list.

4 Check that the message is displayed.



No.	Function
1	Select to call the message sender.
2	Select to have messages read out. To cancel this function, select **"Stop"**. When **"Automatic Message Readout"** is set to on, messages will be automatically read out. (→P.315)
3	Select to display the previous or next message.
4	Select to reply the message. (→P.303) This function can be chosen the method to reply message with **"Dictation"** or **"Quick Message"**.

INFORMATION

- Reading a text message is not available while driving.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.
- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone's registered mail address folder. Select the desired folder to be displayed.
- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.
- The text of the message is not displayed while driving.
- Turn the **"POWER/VOLUME"** knob, or use the volume control switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.
- E-mail only: Select **"Mark Unread"** or **"Mark Read"** to mark mail unread or read on the message screen.
  This function is available when **"Update Message Read Status on Phone"** is set to on. (→P.315)

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE (DICTATION REPLY)*

1 Display the message screen.(→P.300)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Select **"Reply"**.

4 Select **"Dictation"**.

5 When the **"Say Your Message"** screen is displayed, speak message that you want to send.

6 Select **"Send"** to send message.

"Cancel": Select to cancel sending the message.

"Retry": Select to retry speaking message that you want to send.

- While the message is being sent, a sending message screen is displayed.

7 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, reply function is not available.

*: If equipped

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE (QUICK REPLY)

15 messages have already been stored.

1 Display the message screen. (→P.300)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Select **"Reply"**.

4 Select **"Quick Message"**.

5 Select the desired message.

: Select to edit the message. (→P.303)

6 Select **"Send"**.

"Cancel": Select to cancel sending the message.

- While the message is being sent, a sending message screen is displayed.

7 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

- If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone, reply function is not available.

EDITING QUICK REPLY MESSAGES

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

1 Select  corresponding to the desired message to edit.

2 Select **"OK"** when editing is completed.

INFORMATION

- To reset the edit quick reply messages, select **"Default"**.
- "Quick Message 1" **("I am driving and will arrive in approximately [##] minutes.")***:
  This message cannot be edited and will automatically fill in [##] with the navigation calculated estimated time of arrival on the confirm message screen.
  If there are waypoints set, [##] to the next waypoint will be shown.
  If there is no route currently set in the navigation system, "Quick Message 1" cannot be selected.

*: Entune Premium Audio only

CALLING THE MESSAGE SENDER

Calls can be made to an e-mail/SMS/MMS message sender's phone number.

This operation can be performed while driving.

CALLING FROM E-MAIL/SMS/MMS MESSAGE DISPLAY

1 Display the message screen. (→P.300)

2 Select the desired message.

3 Select , or press the switch on the steering wheel.

- If there are 2 or more phone numbers, select the desired number.

4 Check that the "Dialing..." screen is displayed.

CALLING FROM A NUMBER WITHIN A MESSAGE

Calls can be made to a number identified in a message's text area.

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

1 Display the message screen. (→P.300)

2 Select the desired message.

3 Select the text area.



- Identified phone numbers contained in the message are displayed in blue text.

4 Select the desired number.

5 Check that the "Dialing..." screen is displayed.

INFORMATION

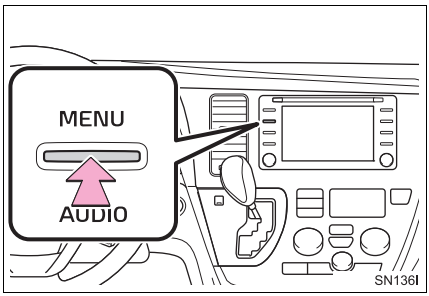
- A series of numbers may be recognized as a phone number. Additionally, some phone numbers may not be recognized, such as those for other countries.

CALLING FROM THE INCOMING MESSAGE SCREEN

→P.300

1. PHONE SETTINGS

1 Press the **“MENU”** button.

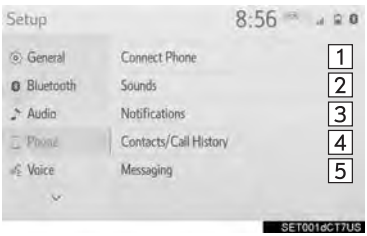


2 Select **“Setup”**.

3 Select **“Phone”**.

4 Select the desired item to be set.

PHONE SETTINGS SCREEN



No.	Information	Page
1	Connecting a Bluetooth® device and editing the Bluetooth® device information	49
2*	Sound settings	306
3*	Notification settings	307
4*	Contact/call history settings	308
5*	Messaging settings	315

*: This operation cannot be performed while driving.

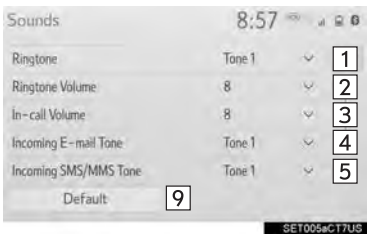
SOUND SETTINGS SCREEN

The call and ringtone volume can be adjusted. A ringtone can be selected.

1 Display the phone settings screen. (→P.305)

2 Select **“Sounds”**.

3 Select the desired item to be set.





No.	Function
1	Select to set the desired ringtone.
2	Select **“-”** or **“+”** to adjust the ringtone volume.
3	Select **“-”** or **“+”** to adjust the default volume of the other party’s voice.
4	Select to set the desired incoming e-mail tone.
5	Select to set the desired incoming SMS/MMS tone.
6	Select **“-”** or **“+”** to adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume.
7	Select **“-”** or **“+”** to adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume.
8	Select **“-”** or **“+”** to adjust the message readout volume.
9	Select to reset all setup items.

INFORMATION

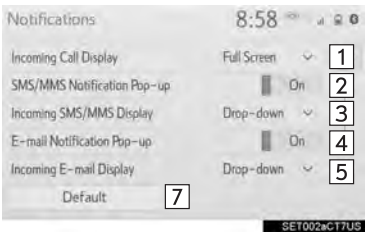
- Depending on the type of phone, certain functions may not be available.

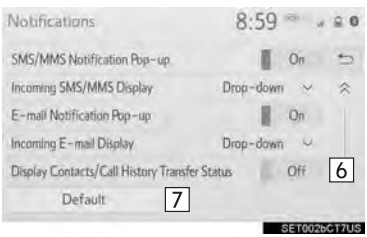
NOTIFICATION SETTINGS SCREEN

1 Display the phone settings screen. (→P.305)

2 Select **“Notifications”**.

3 Select the desired item to be set.





No.	Function
1	Select to change the incoming call display. **“Full Screen”**: When a call is received, the incoming call screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen. **“Drop-down”**: A message is displayed at the top of the screen.
2	Select to set the SMS/MMS notification popup on/off.
3	Select to change the incoming SMS/MMS display. **“Full Screen”**: When an SMS/MMS message is received, the incoming SMS/MMS display screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen. **“Drop-down”**: When an SMS/MMS message is received, a message is displayed at the top of the screen.
4	Select to set the e-mail notification popup on/off.
5	Select to change the incoming e-mail display. **“Full Screen”**: When an e-mail is received, the incoming e-mail display screen is the displayed and can be operated on the screen. **“Drop-down”**: When an e-mail is received, a message is displayed at the top of the screen.
6	Select to set display of the contact/history transfer completion message on/off.
7	Select to reset all setup items.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the phone, these functions may not be available.

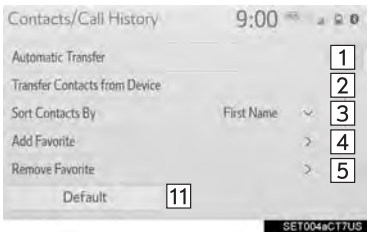
CONTACT/CALL HISTORY SETTINGS SCREEN

Contacts can be transferred from a Bluetooth® phone to this system. Contacts and favorites can be added, edited and deleted. Also, the call history can be deleted.

1 Display the phone settings screen. (→P.305)

2 Select **"Contacts/Call History"**.

3 Select the desired item to be set.





No.	Function	Page
1	For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones: Select to change the contact/ history transfer settings.	309
2	Select to update contacts from the connected phone or a USB memory.	310
3	Select to sort contacts by the first name or last name field.	—
4	Select to add contacts to the favorites list.	313
5	Select to delete contacts from the favorites list.	313
6	Select to clear the call history.	—
7*	Select to add new contacts to the contact list.	312
8*	Select to edit contacts in the contact list.	312
9*	Select to delete contacts from the contact list.	312
10	Select to set the voice tags.	314
11	Select to reset all setup items.	—

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when "Automatic Transfer" is set to off. (→P.308)

INFORMATION

- Depending on the type of phone, certain functions may not be available.
- Contact data is managed independently for every registered phone. When one phone is connected, another phone's registered data cannot be read.

SETTING AUTOMATIC CONTACT/HISTORY TRANSFER

The automatic contact/history function is available for PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only.

1 Select **"Automatic Transfer"**.

2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to set automatic contact/history transfer on/off. When set to on, the phone's contact data and history are automatically transferred.
2	Select to update contacts from the connected phone. (→P.310)
3	Select to set the transferred contact image display on/off.
4	Select to reset all setup items.

UPDATING CONTACTS FROM PHONE

1 Select **"Update Now"**.

- Contacts are transferred automatically.

2 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

- This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.
- If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring contact data, depending on the phone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

UPDATING THE CONTACTS IN A DIFFERENT WAY (FROM THE CALL HISTORY SCREEN)*1

1 Display the phone top screen.(→P.286)

2 Select **"History"** and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.

3 Select **"Update Contact"**.

4 Select the desired contact.

5 Select a phone type for the phone number.

*1: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when "Automatic Transfer" is set to off. (→P.309)

TRANSFERRING CONTACTS FROM DEVICE

FROM PHONE (OPP COMPATIBLE Bluetooth® PHONES ONLY)

1 Select **"Transfer Contacts from Device"**.

2 Select **"From Phone (Bluetooth*2)"**.

*2: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

▶When the contact is not registered

3 Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

- This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.
- To cancel this function, select **"Cancel"**.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶When the contact is registered

3 Select **"Replace Contacts"** or **"Add Contact"**.

"Replace Contacts": Select to transfer the contact from the connected cellular phone and replace the current one.

"Add Contact": Select to transfer the desired contact data from the connected cellular phone to add to the current one.

4 Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

- This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.
- To cancel this function, select **"Cancel"**.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

FROM USB DEVICE

Backed-up contact data ("vCard" formatted) can be transferred from USB device or Bluetooth® phone connected via USB to this system.

1 Connect a USB device. (→P.82)

2 Select **"Transfer Contacts from Device"**.

3 Select **"From USB"**.

4 Select **"USB 1"** or **"USB 2"** when the multiple USB devices are connected.

- If a USB device is connected, skip this procedure.

▶When the contact is not registered

5 Select a desired file from vCard file list.

6 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶When the contact is registered

5 Select **"Replace Contacts"** or **"Add Contact"**.

"Replace Contacts": Select to transfer the contact from the connected USB device or Bluetooth® phone and replace the current one.

"Add Contact": Select to transfer the desired contact data from the connected USB device or Bluetooth® phone to add to the current one.

6 Select a desired file from vCard file list.

7 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

INFORMATION

- Depending type of phone used and number of files, it may take time to display vCard file lists and download contacts.
- Downloading may not complete correctly in the following cases:
  - If the engine switch is turned off during downloading.
  - If the USB device or Bluetooth® phone is removed before downloading is complete.

REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST

New contact data can be registered.

Up to 4 numbers per person can be registered. For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when "Automatic Transfer" is set to off. (→P.308)

1 Select **"New Contact"**.

2 Enter the name and select **"OK"**.

3 Enter the phone number and select **"OK"**.

4 Select the phone type for the phone number.

5 To add another number to this contact, select **"Yes"**.

REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT IN A DIFFERENT WAY (FROM THE CALL HISTORY SCREEN)

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.286)

2 Select **"History"** and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.

3 Select **"Add to Contacts"**.

4 Follow the steps in "REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST" from "STEP 2". (→P.312)

EDITING THE CONTACT DATA

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when **"Automatic Transfer"** is set to off. (→P.308)

1 Select **"Edit Contact"**.

2 Select the desired contact.

3 Select  corresponding to the desired name or number.

▶For editing the name

4 Follow the steps in "REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST" from "STEP 2". (→P.312)

▶For editing the number

4 Follow the steps in "REGISTERING A NEW CONTACT TO THE CONTACT LIST" from "STEP 3". (→P.312)

DELETING THE CONTACT DATA

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when **"Automatic Transfer"** is set to off. (→P.308)

1 Select **"Delete Contacts"**.

2 Select the desired contact and select **"Delete"**.

3 Select **"Yes"** when the confirmation screen appears.

INFORMATION

- Multiple data can be selected and deleted at the same time.

SETTING FAVORITES LIST

Up to 15 contacts (maximum of 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in the favorites list.

REGISTERING THE CONTACTS IN THE FAVORITES LIST

1. Select **"Add Favorite"**.
2. Select the desired contact to add to the favorites list.
   - Dimmed contacts are already stored as a favorite.
   - When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.
     Select **"Yes"** when the confirmation screen appears and select the contact to be replaced.
3. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

REGISTERING CONTACTS IN THE FAVORITES LIST IN A DIFFERENT WAY (FROM THE CONTACT DETAILS SCREEN)

1. Display the phone top screen. (→P.286)
2. Select **"Contacts"** and select the desired contact.
3. Select **"Add Favorite"**.
4. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

DELETING THE CONTACTS IN THE FAVORITES LIST

1. Select **"Remove Favorite"**.
2. Select the desired contacts and select **"Remove"**.
3. Select **"Yes"** when the confirmation screen appears.
4. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

DELETING CONTACTS IN THE FAVORITES LIST IN A DIFFERENT WAY (FROM THE CONTACT DETAILS SCREEN)

1 Display the phone top screen. (→P.286)

2 Select **"Favorites"** or **"Contacts"** and select the desired contact to delete.

3 Select **"Remove Favorite"**.

4 Select **"Yes"** when the confirmation screen appears.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

SETTING VOICE TAGS

Calls can be made by saying the voice tag of a registered contact in the contact list. (→P.200)

1 Select **"Manage Voice Tags"**.

2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to register a new voice tag.	314
2	Select to edit a voice tag.	315
3	Select to delete a voice tag.	315

REGISTERING A VOICE TAG

Up to 50 voice tags can be registered.

1 Select **"New"**.

2 Select the desired contact to register a voice tag for.

3 Select **"• REC"** and record a voice tag.

- When recording a voice tag, do so in a quiet area.

"▶ Play": Select to play the voice tag.

4 Select **"OK"** when voice tag registration is complete.

EDITING A VOICE TAG

1 Select **“Edit”**.

2 Select the desired contact to edit.

3 Follow the steps in “REGISTERING A VOICE TAG” from “STEP 3”. (→P.314)

DELETING THE VOICE TAG

1 Select **“Delete”**.

2 Select the desired contact and select **“Delete”**.

3 Select **“Yes”** when the confirmation screen appears.

INFORMATION

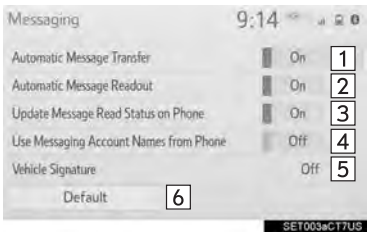
- Multiple data can be selected and deleted at the same time.
- Voice tags are deleted when the set language of the system is changed. (→P.61)

MESSAGE SETTINGS SCREEN

1 Display the phone settings screen. (→P.305)

2 Select **“Messaging”**.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function
1	Select to set automatic message transfer on/off.
2	Select to set automatic message readout on/off.
3	Select to set updating message read status on phone on/off.
4	Select to set display of messaging account names on the message screen on/off. When set to on, messaging account names used on the cellular phone will be displayed.
5	Select to set adding the vehicle signature to outgoing messages on/off. The vehicle signature can be edited. (→P.316)
6	Select to reset all setup items.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the phone, these functions may not be available.

EDITING VEHICLE SIGNATURE

1. Select **“Vehicle Signature”**.
2. Select **“Edit Vehicle Signature”**.
3. Enter desired signature and select **“OK”**.
4. Select **“OK”** on the preview screen.

“Edit Again”: Select to edit the signature again.

1. TROUBLESHOOTING

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

▶When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.	The connected device may not be a compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone.	For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune/	*	—
	The Bluetooth® version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version.	Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth® version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver.4.1).	*	46

▶When registering/connecting a cellular phone

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
A cellular phone cannot be registered.	An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone.	Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.	*	—
	The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side.	Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).	*	—
	Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone.	Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system.	*	52
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.	Another Bluetooth® device is already connected.	Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system.	—	49
	Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.	*	—
	Automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system is set to off.	Set automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system to on when the engine switch is in following. ▶Vehicles without a smart key system The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position. ▶Vehicles with a smart key system The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.	—	54

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
“The phone is not connected. Please check the phone.”	Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.	*	—
	Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone.	Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system.	*	52

▶When making/receiving a call

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
A call cannot be made/received.	Your vehicle is out of the service area.	Move to where  no longer appears on the display.	—	18

▶When using the phonebook

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.	The profile version of the connected cellular phone may not be compatible with transferring phonebook data.	For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune/	*	—
	Automatic contact transfer function on this system is set to off.	Set automatic contact transfer function on this system to on.	—	308
	Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone.	Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).	*	—
	Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed.	Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).	*	—
Phonebook data cannot be edited.	Automatic contact transfer function on this system is set to on.	Set automatic contact transfer function on this system to off.	—	308

▶When using the Bluetooth® message function

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
Messages cannot be viewed.	Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).	*	—
	Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off.	Set automatic transfer function on this system to on.	—	315
New message notifications are not displayed.	Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off.	Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on.	*	307
	Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone.	Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.	*	—

▶In other situations

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
The Bluetooth® connection status is displayed at the top of the screen each time the engine switch is in following. ▶Vehicles without a smart key system The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position. ▶Vehicles with a smart key system The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.	Connection confirmation display on this system is set to on.	To turn off the display, set connection confirmation display on this system to off.	—	54

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	Page	
			Cellular phone	This system
Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.	The cellular phone is not close enough to this system.	Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.	—	—
	Radio interference has occurred.	Turn off Wi-Fi® devices or other devices that may emit radio waves.	—	—
	The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom.	Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.	*	—
		Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.	*	—
		Disable the Wi-Fi® connection of the cellular phone.	*	—
		Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.	*	—
		Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.	*	—

*: For details, refer to the owner's manual that came with the cellular phone.

1 BASIC OPERATION

1. QUICK REFERENCE 326

MAP SCREEN 326

2. MAP SCREEN OPERATION 328

CURRENT POSITION DISPLAY 328

MAP SCALE 328

ORIENTATION OF THE MAP 329

MAP SCROLL OPERATION..... 330

ADJUSTING LOCATION IN SMALL INCREMENTS..... 330

DISPLAYING INFORMATION ABOUT THE ICON WHERE THE CURSOR IS SET 331

STANDARD MAP ICONS 331

3. MAP OPTIONS OPERATION 332

SWITCHING THE MAP MODE..... 332

SELECTING THE POI*2 ICONS..... 334

ROUTE TRACE 335

4. TRAFFIC INFORMATION 336

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP..... 339

2 DESTINATION SEARCH

1. DESTINATION SEARCH OPERATION 340

SELECTING SEARCH AREA 342

SETTING HOME AS DESTINATION..... 342

SEARCHING BY KEYWORD..... 342

SEARCHING BY FAVORITES LIST 343

SEARCHING BY Destination Assist Connect 343

SEARCHING BY RECENT DESTINATIONS 343

SEARCHING BY EMERGENCY 344

SEARCHING BY CONTACT..... 344

SEARCHING BY ADDRESS..... 344

SEARCHING BY POINT OF INTEREST 345

ONE-TOUCH SETTING HOME/ FAVORITE AS A DESTINATION 348

2. STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE..... 350

CONFIRM DESTINATION SCREEN ... 351

ROUTE OVERVIEW SCREEN 351

A ROUTE FROM THE Toyota Entune CENTER (VEHICLES WITH DCM) 354

8

NAVIGATION SYSTEM*1

3 ROUTE GUIDANCE

1. ROUTE GUIDANCE SCREEN..... 355
SCREEN FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE ... 355
DURING FREEWAY DRIVING..... 357
WHEN APPROACHING AN INTERSECTION 359
TURN LIST SCREEN 359
TURN-BY-TURN ARROW SCREEN... 360

2. TYPICAL VOICE GUIDANCE PROMPTS..... 361

3. ROUTE OPTIONS OPERATION..... 362
REORDERING DESTINATIONS..... 362
SETTING ROUTE PREFERENCES ... 363
SELECTING ROUTE TYPE 363
DETOUR SETTING..... 364
ADJACENT ROAD 365

4 MEMORY POINTS

1. MEMORY POINTS SETTINGS.... 366
SETTING UP HOME 367
SETTING UP FAVORITES LIST 368
SETTING UP AREAS TO AVOID..... 371

5 SETUP

1. DETAILED NAVIGATION SETTINGS..... 373
SCREENS FOR NAVIGATION SETTINGS 373

2. TRAFFIC SETTINGS..... 377
SCREEN FOR TRAFFIC SETTINGS 377
AVOID TRAFFIC..... 378
MY TRAFFIC ROUTES 379

3. USE OF INFORMATION ACCUMULATED BY NAVIGATION SYSTEM (VEHICLES WITH DCM)..... 382

6 TIPS FOR THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM

1. GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM)..... 383
LIMITATIONS OF THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM..... 383

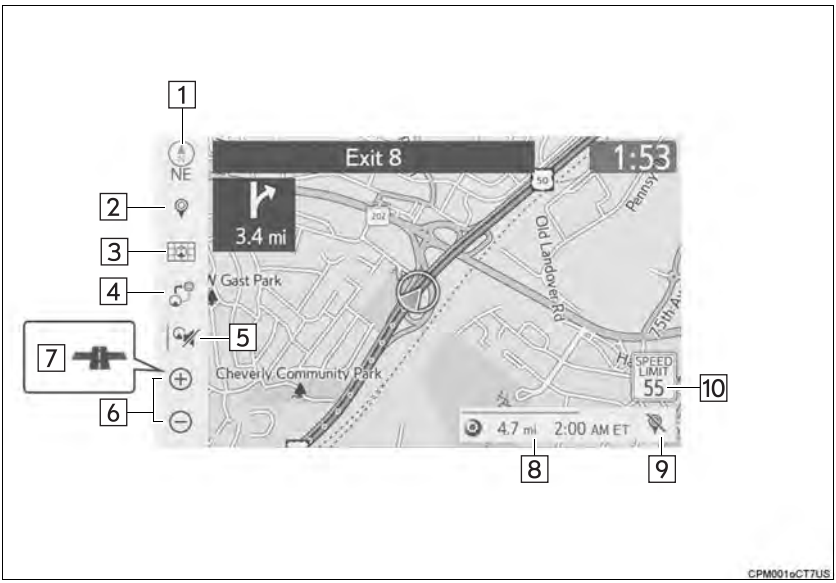
2. MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA..... 385
MAP INFORMATION 385
TEMPORARY UPDATES OF THE MAP (VEHICLES WITH DCM) 385

*1: Entune Premium Audio only
*2: Point of Interest

1. QUICK REFERENCE

MAP SCREEN

To display this screen, press the **“MAP”** button.



No.	Name	Function	Page
1	2D North-up, 2D heading-up or 3D heading-up symbol	Indicates whether the map orientation is set to north-up or heading-up. The letter(s) under this symbol indicate the vehicle’s heading direction (e.g. N for north). In 3D map, only a heading-up view is available.	329
2	Destination button	Select to display the destination screen.	340
3	Map options button	Select to display the map options screen.	332
4	Route options button	Select to display the route options screen.	362
5	Mute button	Select to mute the voice guidance. When set to on, the indicator will illuminate.	—

No.	Name	Function	Page
6	Zoom in/out button	Select to magnify or reduce the map scale. When either button is selected, the map scale indicator bar appears at the bottom of the screen.	328
7	Micro city map button	Select to display the micro city map screen.	329
8	Route information bar	Displays the distance with the estimated travel time/arrival time to the destination. The route information bar fills from left to right as the vehicle progresses on the route.	356
9	Delete destination button	Select to delete destinations.	—
10	Speed limit icon	Indicates the speed limit on the current road. The display of the speed limit icon can be set to on/off.	332

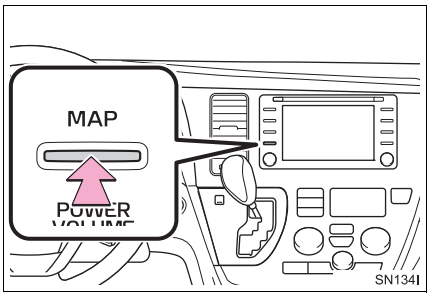
INFORMATION

- When the vehicle is not receiving GPS signals, such as when driving in a tunnel, GPS will be displayed at the bottom left corner of the screen.

2. MAP SCREEN OPERATION

CURRENT POSITION DISPLAY

1 Press the **"MAP"** button.



2 Check that the current position map is displayed.

- To correct the current position manually:→P.375

INFORMATION

- While driving, the current position mark is fixed on the screen and the map moves.
- The current position is automatically set as the vehicle receives signals from the GPS (Global Positioning System). If the current position is not correct, it is automatically corrected after the vehicle receives signals from the GPS.
- After the battery disconnection, or on a new vehicle, the current position may not be correct. As soon as the system receives signals from the GPS, the correct current position is displayed.

MAP SCALE

1 Select ⊕ or ⊖ to change the scale of the map screen.



- The scale indicator bar appears at the bottom of the screen.
- Select and hold ⊕ or ⊖ to continue changing the scale of the map screen.
- The scale of the map screen can also be changed by selecting the scale bar directly. This function is not available while driving.
- Pinch outward on the screen to zoom in and pinch inward to zoom out.
- In areas where the micro city map is available the map scale changes from ⊕ to  when at the minimum range.

MICRO CITY MAP

For areas covered by the micro city map (some major cities), a micro city map on a scale of 75 ft. (25 m) can be selected.

When the map is scaled down to 150 ft. (50 m), ⊕ changes to  and can be selected to display the micro city map.

1 Select  on the map screen.

2 Check that the micro city map is displayed.



- To return to the normal map display, select ⊖.
- If the map or the current position is moved to the area which is not covered by the micro city map, the screen scale automatically changes to 150 ft. (50 m).
- On the micro city map, a one way street is displayed by .
- Scrolling the micro city map is not available while driving.

Building micro cities in the database were created and provided by HERE.

ORIENTATION OF THE MAP

The orientation of the map can be changed between 2D north-up, 2D heading-up and 3D heading-up by selecting the orientation symbol displayed at the top left of the screen.

: North-up symbol

Regardless of the direction of vehicle travel, north is always up.

: Heading-up symbol

The direction of vehicle travel is always up.

: 3D Heading-up symbol

The direction of vehicle travel is always up.

- The letter(s) under this symbol indicate the vehicle's heading direction (e.g. N for north).

MAP SCROLL OPERATION

The map can be scrolled to view locations that are different than your current position.



No.	Information/Function
1	Cursor mark
2	Distance from the current position to the cursor mark.
3	Select to register as a memory point. To change the icon, name, etc.: →P.368
4	Select to set as a destination.(→P.350)

- The map screen can be scrolled by touching, dragging or flicking it. (→P.32)
- Press the **"MAP"** button to return to the current position.

ADJUSTING LOCATION IN SMALL INCREMENTS

The cursor location can be adjusted in small increments. 8 directional arrows may appear in the following cases.

- When **"Adjust Location"** is selected on the map screen
- When changing the location of memory points on the editing screen (→P.370, 372)
- When adjusting the current position mark manually on the calibration screen (→P.376)

1 Select one of the 8 directional arrows to move the cursor to the desired point and then select **"OK"**.



DISPLAYING INFORMATION ABOUT THE ICON WHERE THE CURSOR IS SET

When the cursor is placed over an icon on the map screen, the name is displayed at the top of the screen. If **"Info"** is shown to the right of the name, detailed information can be displayed.

1 Place the cursor over an icon.

2 Select **"Info"**.



- The information screen will be displayed.
  "Save": Select to register as a memory point.To change the icon, name, etc. (→P.368)
  "Go"/"Enter": Select to set as a destination.
  : Select to call the registered number.
  "Delete": Select to delete destination or memory point.
  "Edit": Select to display the edit memory point screen.

STANDARD MAP ICONS

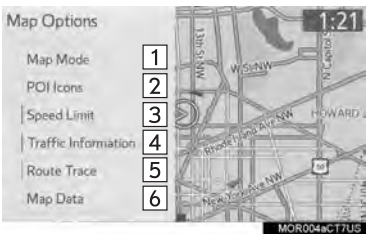
Icon	Name
	Park
	Business facility
	Airport
	Military
	University
	Hospital
	Stadium
	Shopping mall
	Golf

3. MAP OPTIONS OPERATION

Information such as POI icons, route trace, speed limit, etc. can be displayed on the map screen.

1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select the desired items to be displayed.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the desired map mode.	332
2	Select to select or change POI icons.	334
3	Select to display speed limit icon.	—
4*	Select to display traffic information.	339
5	Select to display route trace.	335
6	Select to display the map version and coverage area.	385

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

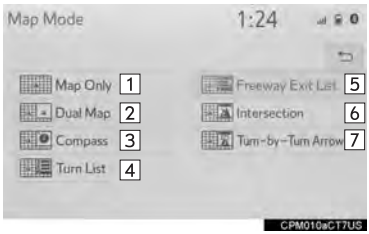
- To hide the map options screen, touch any part of the map screen.

SWITCHING THE MAP MODE

1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **"Map Mode"**.

3 Select the desired configuration button.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the single map screen.	—
2	Select to display the dual map screen.	333
3	Select to display the compass mode screen.	333
4	Select to display the turn list screen.	359
5	Select to display the freeway exit list screen.	357
6	Select to display the intersection guidance screen or the guidance screen on the freeway.	359
7	Select to display the turn-by-turn arrow screen.	360

- Depending on the conditions, certain screen configuration buttons cannot be selected.

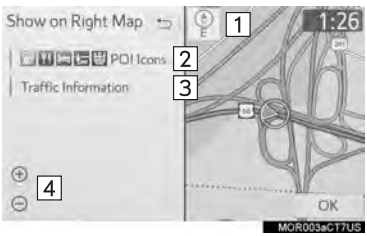
DUAL MAP

The map on the left is the main map. The right side map can be edited.

1 Select any point on the right side map.



2 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to change the orientation of the map.	329
2	Select to display POI icons.	334
3*	Select to show traffic information.	336
4	Select to change the map scale.	328

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

3 Select **"OK"**.

COMPASS

Information about the destination, current position and a compass is displayed on the screen.

INFORMATION

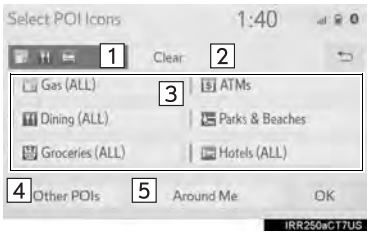
- The destination mark is displayed in the direction of the destination. When driving, refer to the longitude and latitude coordinates, and the compass, to make sure that the vehicle is headed in the direction of the destination.
- When the vehicle travels out of the coverage area, the guidance screen changes to the whole compass mode screen.

SELECTING THE POI ICONS

1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **“POI Icons”**.

3 Select the desired POI category and select **“OK”**.



No.	Information/Function	Page
1	Displays up to 5 selected POI icons on the map screen	–
2	Select to cancel the selected POI icons.	–
3	Displays up to 6 POI icons as favorite POI categories. If a POI category is selected to be displayed on the map, its icon will be displayed above.	375
4	Select to display other POI categories if the desired POIs cannot be found on the screen.	334
5	Select to search for the nearest POIs.	334

SELECTING OTHER POI ICONS TO BE DISPLAYED

1 Select **“Other POIs”**.

2 Select the desired POI categories and select **“OK”**.

“List All Categories”: Select to display all POI categories.

DISPLAYING THE LOCAL POI LIST

POIs that are within 20 miles (32 km) of the current position will be listed from among the selected categories.

1 Select **“Around Me”**.

2 Select the desired POI.



“Sort/Search Area”: Select to sort (distance, name, category) POIs or search area.

- Select **“Near Here”** to search for POIs near the current position.
- Select **“Along My Route”** to search for POIs along the route.

3 Check that the selected POI is displayed on the map screen.

ROUTE TRACE

The traveled route can be stored and retraced on the map screen. This feature is available when the map scale is 30 miles (50 km) or less.

1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **“Route Trace”**.

- The route trace starts.

3 Check that the traveled line is displayed.



STOP RECORDING THE ROUTE TRACE

1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **“Route Trace”** again.

3 A confirmation screen will be displayed.
“Yes”: Select to keep the recorded route trace.
“No”: Select to erase the recorded route trace.

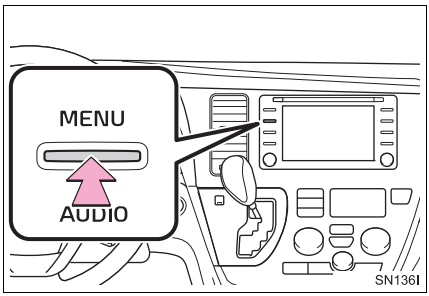
INFORMATION

- The traveled route can be stored up to 124 miles (200 km).

4. TRAFFIC INFORMATION*

Traffic data can be received via HD Radio broadcast or DCM (Data Communication Module) to display traffic information on the map screen.

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.

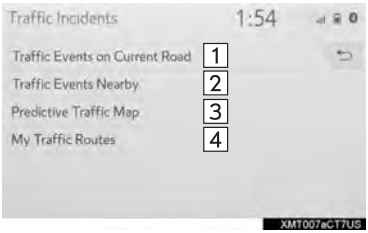


2 Select **"Info"**.

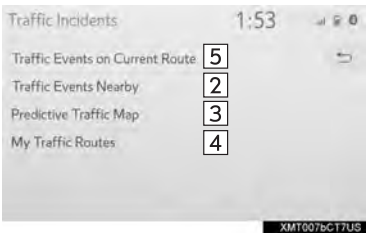
3 Select **"Traffic incidents"**.

4 Select the desired item.

▶When the route has not been set



▶When the route has been set



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display traffic information for the current road.	337
2	Select to display nearby traffic information.	337
3	Select to display a map with predictive traffic data.	338
4	Select to display traffic along the saved routes.	338
5	Select to display traffic information for the set route.	337

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

INFORMATION

- If a large amount of information is being received, it may take longer than normal for the information to be displayed on the screen.
- If traffic information cannot be received because the vehicle is outside of HD Radio coverage area, it may still be able to be received using DCM. (→P.218)

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION

A list of current traffic information can be displayed along with information on the location of each incident.

1 Display the traffic incidents screen. (→P.336)

2 Select **"Traffic Events on Current Road"**, **"Traffic Events on Current Route"** or **"Traffic Events Nearby"**.

3 Select the desired traffic information.

▶When **"Traffic Events Nearby"** is selected, depending on whether the traffic flow information is enabled/disabled, the following will be displayed:

When enabled: Traffic event and congestion information

When disabled: Traffic event information only

4 Check that the traffic information is displayed.

"Detail": Select to display detailed traffic information.

DISPLAYING PREDICTIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

A map with predictive traffic data can be displayed.

1 Display the traffic incidents screen. (→P.336)

2 Select **"Predictive Traffic Map"**.

3 Scroll the map to the desired point and set the time of predictive traffic information.

- The time of the predictive traffic information can be changed in 15-minute intervals up to +45 minutes.

"<": Moves the time forward 15 minutes.

">": Moves the time back 15 minutes.

MY TRAFFIC ROUTES

Traffic information along the saved routes can be displayed. To use this function, it is necessary to register a route. (→P.379)

1 Display the traffic incidents screen. (→P.336)

2 Select **"My Traffic Routes"**.

- If map data has been updated, a confirmation screen will be displayed. Select **"OK"** or **"Do Not Tell Me Again"**.

3 Select the desired route.

"Options": Select to add, edit or delete personal routes.(→P.379)

- If routes have not been registered yet, a confirmation screen will be displayed. Select **"Yes"** to register the route.

4 Select the desired traffic information.

5 Check that the traffic information is displayed.

"Detail": Select to display detailed traffic information.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

1 Select  on the map screen.

2 Select **“Traffic Information”**.

3 Check that the traffic information is displayed.

INFORMATION

- The icons indicate traffic incidents such as construction, accidents, etc. Select an icon to hear more detail by voice.
- The arrows indicate the flow of traffic. The color changes depending on the speed.

1. DESTINATION SEARCH OPERATION

The destination screen enables to search for a destination. The destination screen can be reached by the following methods:

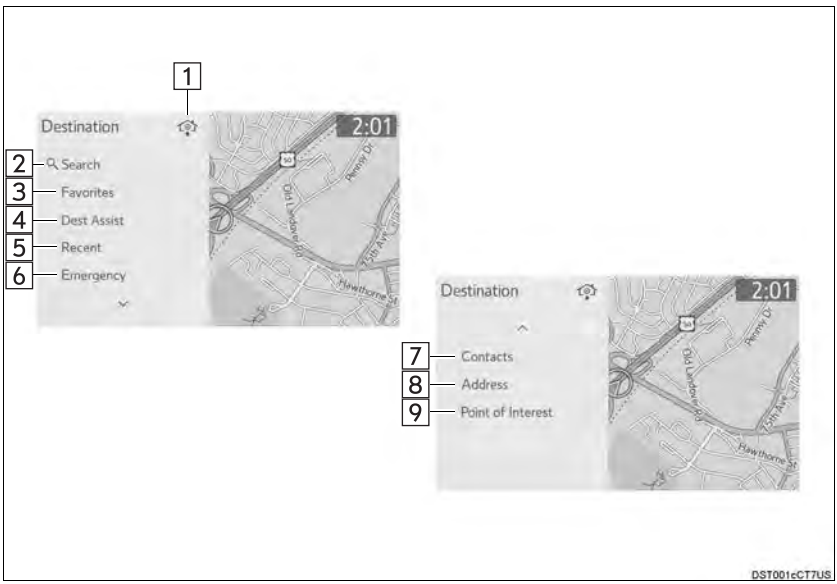
▶From the **“MENU”** button

Press the **“MENU”** button, and then select **“Destination”**.

▶From the **“MAP”** button

Press the **“MAP”** button, and then select .

To hide the destination screen, touch any part of the map screen.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set a destination by home.	342
2	Select to search for a destination by entering keywords.	342
3	Select to search for a destination from a registered entry in “Favorites”.	343
4*	Select to search for a destination via the Toyota Entune center.	343
5	Select to search for a destination from recent set destinations.	343
6	Select to search for a destination from emergency service points.	344
7	Select to search for a destination from contact data which had been transferred to the system from a registered cellular phone.	344
8	Select to search for a destination by address.	344
9	Select to search for a destination by point of interest.	345

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

SELECTING SEARCH AREA

The selected state (province) can be changed to set a destination from a different state (province) by using **“Address”** or **“Point of Interest”**.

1 Display the destination screen. (→P.340)

2 Select **“Address”** or **“Point of Interest”**.

3 Select **“Select State/Province”** or **“Change State/Province”**.

- If a state (province) has not been selected yet, **“Select State/Province”** is displayed.

4 Select the desired state (province).



- To change countries, select **“United States”**, **“Canada”** or **“Mexico”**.

SETTING HOME AS DESTINATION

To use this function, it is necessary to register a home location. (→P.367)

1 Display the destination screen. (→P.340)

2 Select .

- The navigation system performs a search for the route and the route overview is displayed. (→P.351)

SEARCHING BY KEYWORD

The destination can be searched by entering various keywords.

1 Display the destination screen. (→P.340)

2 Select **“Search”**.

3 Enter characters on the keyboard.

4 Select **“Search”**.

▶When there is more than 1 result

5 Select the desired item from the list.

ⓘ : Select to display updated information about the selected entry. (vehicles with DCM)

INFORMATION

- To search for a facility name using multiple search words, put a space between each word.
- Search results may differ depending on the Toyota Entune subscription status and communication status.

SEARCHING BY FAVORITES LIST

To use this function, it is necessary to register a point as a favorites list entry. (→P.368)

1 Display the destination screen. (→P.340)

2 Select **"Favorites"**.

3 Select the desired favorites list entry.

SEARCHING BY Destination Assist Connect*

A Destination Assist Connect operator can search for a destination. You can request a specific business, address, or ask for help locating your desired destination. (→P.394)

1 Display the destination screen.(→P.340)

2 Select **"Dest Assist"**.

SEARCHING BY RECENT DESTINATIONS

1 Display the destination screen. (→P.340)

2 Select **"Recent"**.

3 Select the desired destination.

"Sort/Delete": Select to sort (date, name) or delete destination(s).

INFORMATION

- Up to 100 previously set destinations are displayed on the screen.

DELETING RECENT DESTINATIONS

1 Select **"Sort/Delete"**.

2 Select **"Delete Recent Destinations"**.

3 Select the desired recent destination(s) to be deleted.

4 Select **"Yes"** when the confirmation screen appears.

"Sort/Delete All": Select to sort (date, name) destinations or delete all.

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

SEARCHING BY EMERGENCY

1 Display the destination screen. (→P.340)

2 Select **“Emergency”**.

3 Select the desired emergency category.

4 Select the desired destination.

INFORMATION

- The navigation system does not guide in areas where route guidance is unavailable. (→P.384)

SEARCHING BY CONTACT

To use this function, it is necessary to have contact data which had been transferred to the system from a registered cellular phone. (→P.292)

1 Display the destination screen. (→P.340)

2 Select **“Contacts”**.

3 Select the desired contact.

4 Select **“Addresses”**.

5 Select the desired address.

6 Follow the steps in “SEARCHING BY KEYWORD” from “STEP 4”. (→P.342)

INFORMATION

- This function may not be available depending on the type of cellular phone.

SEARCHING BY ADDRESS

There are 2 methods to search for a destination by address.

1 Display the destination screen. (→P.340)

2 Select **“Address”**.

3 Select the desired search method.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to change the search area.	342
2	Select to search by city.	344
3	Select to search by street address.	345

SEARCHING BY CITY

1 Select **“City”**.

2 Enter a city name and select **“Search”**.

“Last 5 Cities”: Select the desired city name from the list of the last 5 cities.

3 Select the desired city name.

4 Enter a street name and select **“Search”**.

5 Select the desired street name.

6 Enter a house number and select **“Search”**.

- If multiple locations with the same address exist, the address list screen will be displayed. Select the desired address.

SEARCHING BY STREET ADDRESS

1 Select **“Street Address”**.

2 Enter a house number and select **“Search”**.

3 Enter a street name and select **“Search”**.

4 Select the desired street name.

5 Enter a city name and select **“Search”**.

6 Select the desired city name.

- If multiple locations with the same address exist, the address list screen will be displayed. Select the desired address.

INFORMATION

- A street name can be searched using only the body part of its name.
  For example: S WESTERN AVE
  - A search can be performed by entering “S WESTERN AVE”, “WESTERN AVE” or “WESTERN”.

SEARCHING BY POINT OF INTEREST

There are 3 methods to search for a destination by Points of Interest.

1 Display the destination screen. (→P.340)

2 Select **“Point of Interest”**.

3 Select the desired search method.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to change the search area.	342
2	Select to search by name.	346
3	Select to search by category.	347
4	Select to search by phone number.	348

SEARCHING BY NAME

1 Select **“Name”**.

2 Enter a POI name and select **“Search”**.

3 Select the desired POI.

“Sort/Category/City”: Select to sort (name, distance) the displayed entries, change the POI category, or enter a city name.

- When entering the name of a specific POI, and there are 2 or more sites with the same name, the list screen will be displayed. Select the desired POI.

INFORMATION

- To search for a facility name using multiple search words, put a space between each word.

SELECTING A CITY TO SEARCH

1 Select **“Sort/Category/City”**.

2 Select **“Enter a city name”**.

3 Enter a city name and select **“Search”**.

“Any City”: Select to cancel the city setting.

4 Select the desired city name.

5 Select the desired POI.

SELECTING FROM THE CATEGORIES

1 Select **“Sort/Category/City”**.

2 Select **“Change POI category”**.

3 Select the desired category.

- If there is more than 1 detailed item of the selected category, the detailed list will be displayed.

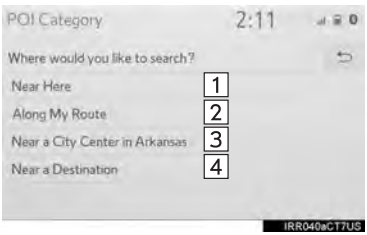
“List All Categories”: Select to display all POI categories.

4 Select the desired POI.

SEARCHING BY CATEGORY

1 Select **“Category”**.

2 Select the desired search point.



No.	Function
1	Select to search for POIs near your current position.
2	Select to search for POIs along the set route.
3	Select to search for POIs near a specific city center. (→P.347)
4	Select to search for POIs near a destination. When more than 1 destination has been set, a list will be displayed on the screen. Select the desired destination.

3 Select the desired POI category.

- If there is more than 1 result for the selected category, a detailed list will be displayed.

“List All Categories”: Select to display all POI categories.

“Favorite POI Categories”: Select to use the 6 POIs that have been previously set.(→P.375)

4 Select the desired POI.

INFORMATION

- The names of POIs located within approximately 200 miles (320 km) from the selected search point can be displayed.

WHEN “Near a City Center in XX*” IS SELECTED

1 Select **“Near a City Center in XX”**.

2 Enter a city name and select **“Search”**.

“Last 5 Cities”: Select the desired city name from the list of the last 5 cities.

3 Select the desired city name.

4 Select **“OK”** when the city center map screen is displayed.

5 Follow the steps in “SEARCHING BY CATEGORY” from “STEP 3”. (→P.347)

*: XX represents the selected search area name.

INFORMATION

- If the navigation system has never been used, selecting the city name from **“Last 5 Cities”** will not be available.

SEARCHING BY PHONE NUMBER

1 Select **“Phone #”**.

2 Enter a phone number and select **“OK”**.

- If multiple locations with the same phone number exist, the list screen will be displayed.

INFORMATION

- If there is no match for the entered phone number, a list of identical numbers with different area codes will be displayed.

ONE-TOUCH SETTING HOME/ FAVORITE AS A DESTINATION

To use this function, it is necessary to register a home and/or a favorite location. Up to 2 favorites can be registered as preset destinations. (→P.367,368)

To set the home or a preset destination as the destination, select the corresponding button.

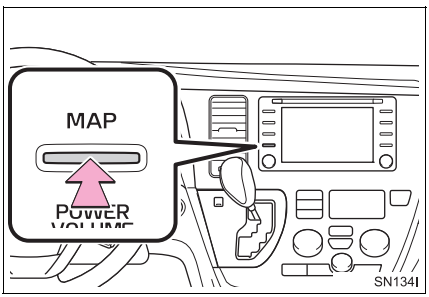
▶Vehicles without a smart key system

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

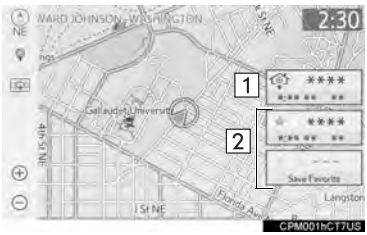
▶Vehicles with a smart key system

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

2 Press the **“MAP”** button.



3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function
1	Select to set the registered home as the destination.
2	Select to set a registered favorite as the destination. (Up to 2 favorites can be registered as preset destinations.)

- The estimated time of arrival to the registered home and preset destinations from the current position will be displayed.
- If the home or a preset destination has not been registered, “Save Home” or “Save Favorite” will be displayed, respectively. To register a home or preset destination, select the corresponding button.

INFORMATION

- When the destination is very close to the current position, “Nearby” will be displayed.
- The one-touch buttons for home and favorites will disappear after the vehicle has been driven for a while.
- The color of the estimated arrival time indicator may change depending on the traffic information received.
- This function is available when **“Automatic Destination List Info”** is set to on. (→P.373)

2. STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

When the destination is set, the confirm destination screen will be displayed.

1 Select **"Go"** on the confirm destination screen.



● For details about this screen: →P.351

2 Select **"OK"** on the route overview screen.



● For details about this screen: →P.351

WARNING

● Be sure to obey traffic regulations and keep road conditions in mind while driving. If a traffic sign on the road has been changed, the route guidance may not indicate such changed information.

INFORMATION

● The route for returning may not be the same as that for going.

● The route guidance to the destination may not be the shortest route or a route without traffic congestion.

● Route guidance may not be available if there is no road data for the specified location.

● When setting the destination on a map with a scale more than 0.5 mile (800 m), the map scale changes to 0.5 miles (800 m) automatically. If this occurs, set the destination again.

● If a destination that is not located on a road is set, the vehicle will be guided to the point on a road nearest to the destination. The road nearest to the selected point is set as the destination.

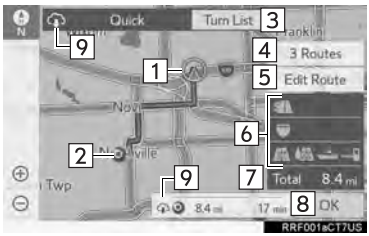
CONFIRM DESTINATION SCREEN



No.	Function
1	Select to adjust the position in smaller increments. (→P.330)
2	Select to search for the route. (→P.350) If a destination has already been set, **"Go Directly"** and **"Add to Route"** will be displayed. **"Go Directly"**: Select to delete the existing destination(s) and set a new one. **"Add to Route"**: Select to add a destination to the current route.
3	Select to register as a memory point.
4	Select to call the registered number.
5*	Select to update information about the selected entry.

*: This function is displayed only when there is information from the Toyota Entune center. (→P.342)

ROUTE OVERVIEW SCREEN



No.	Information/Function	Page
1	Current position	—
2	Destination point	—
3	Select to display a list of the turns required to reach the destination.	353
4	Select the desired route from 3 possible routes.	352
5	Select to change the route.	353
6	Type of route and its distance	—
7	Distance of the entire route	—
8	• Select to start guidance. • Select and hold to start demo mode. (→P.352)	—
9	Displayed when the route displayed is from the Toyota Entune center.	354

STARTING DEMO MODE

Before starting the route guidance, the demonstration of the route guidance can be viewed.

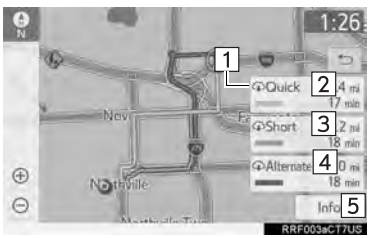
1 Select and hold **"OK"** on the route overview screen until a beep sounds.

- Press the **"HOME"** or **"MAP"** button to end demo mode.

3 ROUTES SELECTION

1 Select **"3 Routes"**.

2 Select the desired route.



No.	Information/Function
1	Displayed when the route displayed is available from the Toyota Entune center. ( )
2	Select to display the quickest route.
3	Select to display the route that is the shortest distance to the set destination.
4	Select to display the alternative route.
5	Select to display the information about the 3 routes. (→P.352)

DISPLAYING 3 ROUTES INFORMATION

1 Select **"Info"**.

2 Check that the 3 routes information screen is displayed.



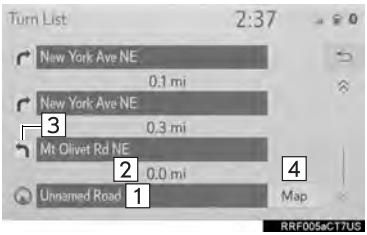
No.	Information
1	Time necessary for the entire trip
2	Distance of the entire trip
3	Distance of the toll road
4	Distance of the freeway
5	Distance of the ferry trip

DISPLAYING TURN LIST

A list of turn information from the current position to the destination can be displayed.

1 Select **“Turn List”**.

2 Check that the turn list is displayed.



No.	Information
1	Current position
2	Distance to the next turn
3	Turn direction at the intersection
4	Select to display the map of the selected point.

INFORMATION

- Not all road names on the route may appear on the list. If a road changes its name without requiring a turn (such as on a street that runs through 2 or more cities), the name change will not appear on the list. The street names will be displayed in order from the starting point, along with the distance to the next turn or the destination.

EDITING ROUTE

Destinations can be added, reordered or deleted, and conditions for the route to the destination can be changed.

1 Select **“Edit Route”**.

2 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to add destinations.	354
2	Select to delete destinations.	354
3	Select to reorder destinations.	362
4	Select to set route preferences.	363

■ADDING DESTINATIONS

1 Select **“Add”**.

2 Search for an additional destination in the same way as a destination search. (→P.340)

- Up to 5 destinations can be set.

▶When the vehicle is stopped

3 Select the **“Add Destination Here”** at the position in the route which you want to add the destination.

▶While driving

3 Select **“Beginning”** or **“End”**.

■DELETING DESTINATIONS

1 Select **“Delete”**.

2 Select **“Yes”** when the confirmation screen appears.

- If more than one destination has been set, select the destination(s) to be deleted. (The system will recalculate route(s) to the remaining set destination(s).)

A ROUTE FROM THE Toyota Entune CENTER* (VEHICLES WITH DCM)

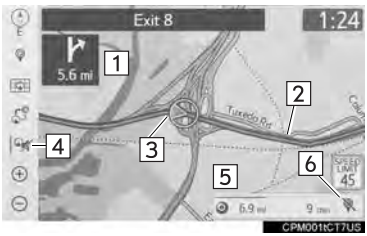
When starting route guidance or re-routing, a route can be provided automatically by the Toyota Entune center. This function is available when dynamic route setting is enabled. (→P.373)

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

1. ROUTE GUIDANCE SCREEN

During the route guidance, various types of guidance screens can be displayed depending on conditions.

SCREEN FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE



No.	Information/Function
1	Distance to the next turn and an arrow indicating the turning direction
2	Guidance route
3	Current position
4	Select to mute the voice guidance.
5	Route information (→P.356)
6	Select to delete destination(s). If there is more than 1, the list of destinations will be displayed.

INFORMATION

- If the vehicle goes off the guidance route, the route will be recalculated.
- For some areas, the roads have not been completely digitized in our database. For this reason, the route guidance may select a road that should not be traveled on.
- When arriving at the set destination the destination name will be displayed on the upper part of the screen.
- When the automatic zoom function is enabled, the map will automatically change to a detailed map as the vehicle approaches a guidance point. (→P.373)
- Vehicle with head-up display: When the head-up display is set to on, turn-by-turn guidance arrows will be displayed on the windshield.

DISTANCE AND TIME TO DESTINATION

When the vehicle is on the guidance route, the route information bar displays the distance with the estimated travel/arrival time to the destination.

▶When the set destination is 1

1 Select the route information bar to change the display of the route information bar between the estimated travel time and the estimated arrival time.



▶When the set destinations are more than 1

1 Select the route information bar.

2 Check that the list of the distance and time is displayed.



"Arrival Time": Select to display the estimated arrival time.

"Time to Dest.": Select to display the estimated travel time.

- By selecting one of the number buttons, the desired route information is displayed.

INFORMATION

- When the vehicle is on the guidance route, the distance measured along the route is displayed. Travel time and arrival time are calculated based on the average speed of the specified speed limits and current traffic information.
- When the vehicle gets off the guidance route, the arrow facing the destination is displayed instead of the estimated travel/arrival time.
- The route information bar fills from left to right as the vehicle progresses along the route.

DURING FREEWAY DRIVING

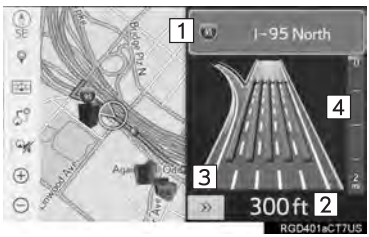
During freeway driving, the freeway exit information screen will be displayed.



No./ Icon	Information/Function
1	Distance from the current position to the freeway exit/rest area
2	Name of the freeway exit/rest area
3	POIs that are close to a freeway exit
4	Select to display the selected map of the exit vicinity.
5	Select to display the nearest freeway exits/rest areas from the current position.
	Select to scroll to farther freeway exits/rest areas.
	Select to scroll to closer freeway exits/rest areas.

WHEN APPROACHING FREEWAY EXIT OR JUNCTION

When the vehicle approaches an exit or junction, the freeway guidance screen will be displayed.



No.	Information/Function
1	Next exit or junction name
2	Distance from the current position to the exit or junction
3	Select to hide the freeway guidance screen. To return to the freeway guidance screen, press the **"MAP"** button.
4	Remaining distance bar to the guidance point

WHEN APPROACHING TOLLGATE

When the vehicle approaches a tollgate, the tollgate guidance screen will be displayed.



No.	Information/Function
1	Distance from the current position to the tollgate
2	Select to hide the tollgate guidance screen. To return to the tollgate guidance screen, press the **"MAP"** button.
3	Remaining distance bar to the guidance point

WHEN APPROACHING JUNCTION

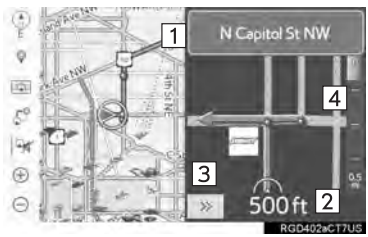
When the vehicle approaches a junction, the real freeway junction guidance screen with signage will be displayed.



No.	Information/Function
1	Next junction or street name
2	Select to hide the real freeway junction guidance screen. To return to the real freeway junction guidance screen, press the **"MAP"** button.
3	Distance from the current position to the next junction
4	Remaining distance bar to the guidance point

WHEN APPROACHING AN INTERSECTION

When the vehicle approaches an intersection where it is necessary to turn, the intersection guidance screen will be displayed.



No.	Information/Function
1	Next street name
2	Distance to the intersection
3	Select to hide the intersection guidance screen. To return to the intersection guidance screen, press the **"MAP"** button.
4	Remaining distance bar to the guidance point

TURN LIST SCREEN

1 Select **"Turn List"** on the map mode screen. (→P.332)

2 Check that the turn list screen is displayed.



No.	Information/Function
1	Turn direction
2	Distance between turns
3	Next street or destination name

TURN-BY-TURN ARROW SCREEN

On this screen, information about the next turn on the guidance route can be displayed.

1 Select **“Turn-by-Turn Arrow”** on the map mode screen. (→P.332)

2 Check that the turn-by-turn arrow screen is displayed.



No.	Information/Function
1	Exit number or street name
2	Turn direction
3	Distance to the next turn

2. TYPICAL VOICE GUIDANCE PROMPTS

As the vehicle approaches an intersection, or point, where maneuvering the vehicle is necessary, the system's voice guidance will provide various messages.

WARNING

- Be sure to obey the traffic regulations and keep the road condition in mind especially when you are driving on IPD roads. The route guidance may not have the updated information such as the direction of a one way street.

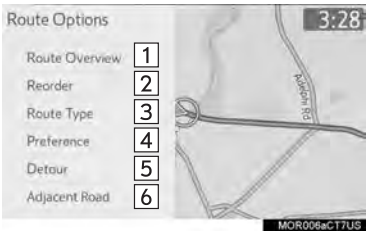
INFORMATION

- If a voice guidance command cannot be heard, press the **"MAP"** button to hear it again.
- To adjust the voice guidance volume: →P.67
- To mute the voice guidance: →P.355
- Voice guidance may be made early or late.
- If the system cannot determine the current position correctly, you may not hear voice guidance or may not see the magnified intersection on the screen.

3. ROUTE OPTIONS OPERATION

1 Select on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to display the overview of the entire route.	351
2	Select to reorder destinations.	362
3	Select to change route type.	363
4	Select to set route preferences.	363
5	Select to set detours.	364
6	Select to start from adjacent road.	365

- To hide the route options screen, touch any part of the map screen.

3 Check that the route overview is displayed. (→P.351)

REORDERING DESTINATIONS

When more than 1 destination has been set, the arrival order of the destinations can be changed.

1 Select on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **“Reorder”**.

3 Select the desired destination and select **“Move Up”** or **“Move Down”** to change the arrival order. Then select **“OK”**.

SETTING ROUTE PREFERENCES

The conditions to determine the route can be selected from various choices such as freeways, toll roads, ferries, etc.

1 Select on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **“Preference”**.

3 Select the desired route preferences and select **“OK”**.

INFORMATION

- Even if the “Freeways” route preference is turned off, the route may not be able to avoid freeways in some cases.
- If the calculated route includes a trip by ferry, the route guidance shows a sea route. After traveling by ferry, the current position may be incorrect. Upon reception of GPS signals, it is automatically corrected.

SELECTING ROUTE TYPE

1 Select on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **“Route Type”**.

3 Select the desired route type.



No.	Function
1	Select to select the quickest route.
2	Select to select the route that is the shortest distance to the set destination.
3	Select to select the alternative route.
4*	Select to select the route from the Toyota Entune center.

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

- The entire route from the starting point to the destination is displayed. (→P.351)
- During driving, the route guidance starts after selecting the desired route type.

DETOUR SETTING

During the route guidance, the route can be changed to detour around a section of the route where a delay is caused by road repairs, an accident, etc.

1 Select on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **"Detour"**.

3 Select the desired detour distance.

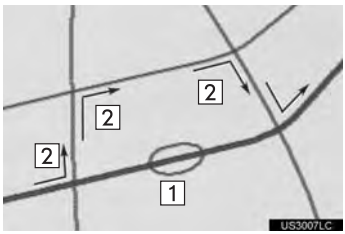


No.	Function
1	Select to detour within 1 mile of the current position.
2	Select to detour within 3 miles of the current position.
3	Select to detour within 5 miles of the current position.
4	Select to detour on the entire route.
5*	Select to make the system search for the route based on traffic congestion information received from traffic information. (→P.336)

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

INFORMATION

- This picture shows an example of how the system would guide around a delay caused by a traffic jam.



1 This position indicates the location of a traffic jam caused by road repairs, an accident, etc.

2 This route indicates the detour suggested by the system.

- When the vehicle is on a freeway, the detour distance selections are 5, 15 and 25 miles (or 5, 15 and 25 km if units are in km).
- The system may not be able to calculate a detour route depending on the selected distance and surrounding road conditions.

ADJACENT ROAD

When a freeway and a surface road run in parallel, the system may show the guidance route going on the freeway while driving on the surface road, or vice versa.

If this happens, you can instantly choose the adjacent road for the route guidance.

1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **"Adjacent Road"**.

INFORMATION

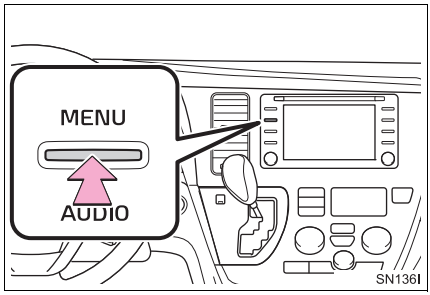
- When there is no adjacent road, this screen button will not be displayed.

1. MEMORY POINTS SETTINGS

Home, Favorites, areas to avoid can be set as memory points. The registered points can be used as the destinations. (→P.340)

Registered areas to avoid, will be avoided when the system searches for a route.

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



2 Select **"Setup"**.

3 Select **"Navigation"**.

4 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set home.	367
2	Select to set the favorites list.	368
3	Select to set areas to avoid.	371
4	Select to set detailed navigation settings.	373

INFORMATION

- When **"Useful Navi. Information Settings"** is displayed on the screen: →P.382

SETTING UP HOME

If home has been registered, that information can be recalled by selecting on the destination screen. (→P.342)

1 Display the navigation settings screen. (→P.366)

2 Select **“Home”**.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to register home.	367
2	Select to edit home.	367
3	Select to delete home.	367

REGISTERING HOME

1 Select **“Save Home”**.

2 Select the desired item to search for the location. (→P.340).

3 Select **“Enter”** when the setting map screen appears.

4 Select **“OK”**.

EDITING HOME

1 Select **“Edit”**.

2 Select the desired item to be edited.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to edit the home name.	370
2	Select to set display of the home name on/off.	—
3	Select to edit location information.	370
4	Select to change the icon to be displayed on the map screen.	370

3 Select **“OK”**.

DELETING HOME

1 Select **“Delete”**.

2 Select **“Yes”** when the confirmation screen appears.

SETTING UP FAVORITES LIST

Points on the map can be registered.

1 Display the navigation settings screen. (→P.366)

2 Select **“Favorites”**.

3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to register favorites list entry.	368
2	Select to edit favorites list entry.	369
3	Select to delete favorites list entry.	370

REGISTERING FAVORITE LIST ENTRIES

1 Select **“New”**.

2 Select the desired item to search for the location. (→P.340)

3 Select **“Enter”** when the setting map screen appears.

4 Select **“OK”** when the edit favorites entry screen appears. (→P.369)

INFORMATION

- Up to 100 favorites list entries can be registered.

EDITING FAVORITE LIST ENTRIES

The icon, name, location and/or phone number of a registered favorites list entry can be edited.

1 Select **"Edit"**.

2 Select the desired favorites list entry.

- Each time a star icon is selected, its color will change. Colored star icons indicate that the favorite is registered to the corresponding preset destination button. Up to 2 entries can be registered as quick favorite destinations. (→P.348)

3 Select the desired item to be edited.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to edit the favorites list entry name.	370
2	Select to set display of the favorites list entry name on/off.	—
3	Select to edit location information.	370
4	Select to edit the phone number.	370
5	Select to change the icon to be displayed on the map screen.	370

4 Select **"OK"**.

CHANGING THE NAME

1 Select **“Name”**.

2 Enter a name and select **“OK”**.

CHANGING THE LOCATION

1 Select **“Location”**.

2 Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.330) and select **“OK”**.

CHANGING PHONE NUMBER

1 Select **“Phone #”**.

2 Enter the phone number and select **“OK”**.

CHANGING THE ICON

1 Select **“Icon”**.

2 Select the desired icon.



“Page 1”/“Page 2”: Select to change pages.

“With Sound”: Select the desired icons with sound

▶When **“With Sound”** is selected

A sound for some favorites list entries can be set. When the vehicle approaches the location of the favorites list entry, the selected sound will be heard.

1 Select **“With Sound”**.

2 Select the desired sound icon.

: Select to play the sound.

INFORMATION

- When **“Bell (with Direction)”** is selected, select an arrow to adjust the direction and select **“OK”**.
- The bell sounds only when the vehicle approaches this point in the direction that has been set.

DELETING FAVORITE LIST ENTRIES

1 Select **“Delete”**.

2 Select the desired item to be deleted.

“Sort/Delete All”: Select to sort (date, name, icon) or delete all favorite list entries.

3 Select **“Yes”** when the confirmation screen appears.

SETTING UP AREAS TO AVOID

Areas to be avoided because of traffic jams, construction work or other reasons can be registered as “Areas to Avoid”.

1 Display the navigation settings screen. (→P.366)

2 Select **“Areas to Avoid”**.

3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to register areas to avoid.	371
2	Select to edit areas to avoid.	372
3	Select to delete areas to avoid.	372

REGISTERING AREAS TO AVOID

1 Select **“New”**.

2 Select the desired item to search for the location. (→P.340)

3 Select **“Enter”** when the setting map screen appears.

4 Select either ^ or ~ to change the size of the area to be avoided and select **“OK”**.



5 Select **“OK”** when the area to avoid screen appears.

INFORMATION

- If a destination is entered in the area to avoid or the route calculation cannot be made without running through the area to avoid, a route passing through the area to be avoided may be shown.
- Up to 10 locations can be registered as points/areas to avoid.

EDITING AREAS TO AVOID

The name, location and/or area size of a registered area can be edited.

1 Select **“Edit”**.

2 Select the desired area.

3 Select the desired item to be edited.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to edit the name of the area to avoid.	372
2	Select to set display of the area to avoid name on/off.	—
3	Select to edit area location.	372
4	Select to edit area size.	372
5	Select to set the area to avoid function on/off.	—

4 Select **“OK”**.

CHANGING THE NAME

1 Select **“Name”**.

2 Enter a name and select **“OK”**.

CHANGING THE LOCATION

1 Select **“Location”**.

2 Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.330) and select **“OK”**.

CHANGING THE AREA SIZE

1 Select **“Size”**.

2 Select either ^ or ~ to change the size of the area to be avoided and select **“OK”**.

DELETING AREAS TO AVOID

1 Select **“Delete”**.

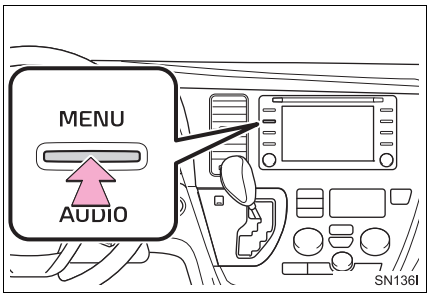
2 Select the desired area to be deleted.

3 Select **“Yes”** when the confirmation screen appears.

1. DETAILED NAVIGATION SETTINGS

Settings are available for pop-up information, favorite POI categories, low fuel warning, etc.

1 Press the **“MENU”** button.



2 Select **“Setup”**.

3 Select **“Navigation”**.

4 Select **“Detailed Navi. Settings”**.

5 Select the desired items to be set.

SCREENS FOR NAVIGATION SETTINGS





No.	Function	Page
1	Select to set display of low fuel warning on/off.	376
2	Select to set unverified roads guidance warning on/off.	—
3	Select to set IPD road (roads that are not completely digitized in our database) guidance on/off.	—
4	Select to set the voice guidance for the next street name on/off.	—
5	Select to set favorite POI categories that are used for POI selection to display on the map screen.	375
6	Select to adjust the current position mark manually or to adjust miscalculation of the distance caused by tire replacement.	375
7	Select to set automatic destination list info on/off. When set to on, the estimated time of arrival to the registered home and preset destinations from the current position will be displayed.	—
8	Select to set automatic zoom function on/off. When it is enabled, as the vehicle approaches a guidance point, the map will change to a detailed map automatically.	—
9	Select to set the map display color.	—
10*	Select to enable/disable routes sourced from the Toyota Entune center.	354
11	Select to reset all setup items.	—

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

FAVORITE POI CATEGORIES (SELECT POI ICONS)

Up to 6 POI icons, which are used for selecting POIs on the map screen, can be selected as favorites.

1 Display the detailed navigation settings screen. (→P.373)

2 Select **“Favorite POI Categories”**.

3 Select the desired category to be changed.



“Default”: Select to set the default categories.

4 Select the desired POI category.

“List All Categories”: Select to display all POI categories.

5 Select the desired POI icon.

6 Select **“OK”**.

CURRENT POSITION/TIRE CHANGE CALIBRATION

1 Display the detailed navigation settings screen. (→P.373)

2 Select **“Calibration”**.

3 Select the desired item.

“Position/Direction”: →P.376

“Tire Change”: →P.376

- For additional information on the accuracy of a current position: →P.383

POSITION/DIRECTION CALIBRATION

When driving, the current position mark will be automatically corrected by GPS signals. If GPS reception is poor due to location, the current position mark can be adjusted manually.

1 Select **"Position/Direction"**.

2 Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.330) and select **"OK"**.

3 Select an arrow to adjust the direction of the current position mark and select **"OK"**.

TIRE CHANGE CALIBRATION

The tire change calibration function will be used when replacing the tires. This function will adjust miscalculation caused by the circumference difference between the old and new tires.

1 Select **"Tire Change"**.

- The message appears and the quick distance calibration starts automatically.

INFORMATION

- If this procedure is not performed when the tires are replaced, the current position mark may be incorrectly displayed.

LOW FUEL WARNING

When the fuel level is low, a warning message will pop up on the screen.

1 Display the detailed navigation settings screen. (→P.373)

2 Select **"Low Fuel Warning Pop-up"**.

3 Select **"On"** or **"Off"**.

SEARCHING GAS STATION IN LOW FUEL WARNING

A nearby gas station can be selected as a destination when the fuel level is low.

1 Select **"Yes"** when the low fuel warning appears.

2 Select the desired nearby gas station.

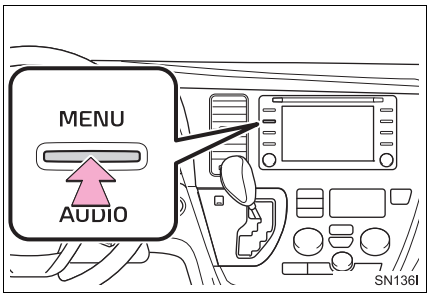
3 Select **"Enter"** to set as a destination.

"Info": Select to display gas station information. (→P.331)

2. TRAFFIC SETTINGS*

Traffic information such as traffic congestion or traffic incident warnings can be made available.

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



2 Select **"Setup"**.

3 Select **"Traffic"**.

4 Select the desired items to be set.

SCREEN FOR TRAFFIC SETTINGS





No.	Function
1	Select to set specific routes (such as frequently used routes) on which you wish to receive traffic information. (→P.379)
2	Select to set the avoid traffic function auto/manual. (→P.378)
3	Select to set the usage of traffic information for the estimated arrival time on/off.
4	Select to set the display of an arrow of free flowing traffic on/off.
5	Select to set to on/off whether to consider the predictive traffic information (→P.338) with estimated arrival time and detoured route search.
6	Select to set traffic incident voice warning on/off.
7	Select to reset all setup items.

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

AVOID TRAFFIC

1 Display the traffic setting screen. (→P.377)

2 Select **“Avoid Traffic”**.

3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function
1	Select to automatically change routes when congestion information of the guidance route has been received.
2	Select to select manually whether or not to change routes when congestion information of the guidance route has been received. In this mode, a screen will appear to ask if you wish to reroute.
3	Select to not reroute when congestion information for the guidance route has been received.

CHANGING THE ROUTE MANUALLY

When the navigation system calculates a new route, the following screen will be displayed.

1 Select the desired item.



No.	Function
1	Select to start route guidance using the new route.
2	Select to confirm the new route and current route on the map.
3	Select to continue the current route guidance.

MY TRAFFIC ROUTES

Specific routes (such as frequently used routes) on which you wish to receive traffic information can be registered as “My Traffic Routes”. A route is set by defining a start point and end point, and can be adjusted by setting up to 2 preferred roads.

1 Display the traffic setting screen. (→P.377)

2 Select **“My Traffic Routes”**.

3 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to register personal routes.	379
2	Select to edit personal routes.	380
3	Select to delete personal routes.	380

REGISTERING PERSONAL ROUTES

1 Select **“New”**.

2 Select **“Name”**.

3 Enter the name and select **“OK”**.

4 Select **“Start”**.

5 Select the desired item to search for the location. (→P.340)

6 Select **“End”**.

7 Select the desired item to search for the location. (→P.340)

8 Select **“OK”**.

9 Confirm the route overview displayed.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select the desired route from 3 possible routes.	352
2	Select to modify the route. The routes can be adjusted by setting preferred roads.	380

10 Select **“OK”**.

INFORMATION

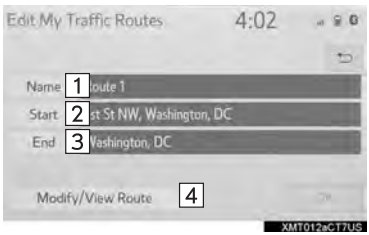
- Up to 5 routes can be registered.

EDITING PERSONAL ROUTES

1 Select **“Edit”**.

2 Select the desired traffic route.

3 Select the desired item to be edited.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to edit the name of the personal route.	379
2	Select to edit start location.	
3	Select to edit end location.	
4	Select to see and modify the entire route.	380

4 Select **“OK”**.

5 Follow the steps in “REGISTERING PERSONAL ROUTES” from “STEP 9”. (→P.379)

DELETING PERSONAL ROUTES

1 Select **“Delete”**.

2 Select the desired traffic route to be deleted and select **“Delete”**.

3 Select **“Yes”** when the confirmation screen appears.

SETTING PREFERRED ROADS

“My Traffic Routes” can be adjusted by setting up to 2 preferred roads.

1 Select **“Set Preferred Roads”**.



2 Select the desired item.



No.	Function	Page
1	Select to add preferred roads.	381
2	Select to modify preferred roads.	381
3	Select to delete preferred roads.	381

■ADDING PREFERRED ROADS

1 Select **“Add”**.

2 Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.330) and select **“OK”**.

3 Select **“OK”** to use this road.

“Next”: Select to change road.

▶Available only when 1 preferred road is set

4 Select **“Add Here”** for the desired location.



- If a preferred road is already set, a second preferred road can be added anywhere between the start point, the end point and the existing preferred road.

■MODIFYING PREFERRED ROADS

1 Select **“Modify”**.

2 Select the desired preferred road to be modified if 2 preferred roads have been set.

3 Scroll the map to the desired point (→P.330) and select **“OK”**.

4 Select **“OK”** to use this road.

“Next”: Select to change road.

■DELETING PREFERRED ROADS

1 Select **“Delete”**.

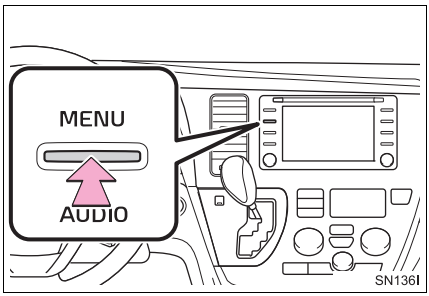
2 Select the desired preferred road to be deleted if 2 preferred roads have been set.

3 Select **“Yes”** when the confirmation screen appears.

3. USE OF INFORMATION ACCUMULATED BY NAVIGATION SYSTEM* (VEHICLES WITH DCM)

When enabled, information collected by the navigation system will be analyzed to give advice for safe driving.

1 Press the **“MENU”** button.



2 Select **“Setup”**.

3 Select **“Navigation”**.

4 Select **“Useful Navi. Information Settings”**.

5 Select the desired items to be set.

*: This function may not be available immediately after purchase of the vehicle.

1. GPS (GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM)

LIMITATIONS OF THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM

This navigation system calculates the current position using satellite signals, various vehicle signals, map data, etc. However, an accurate position may not be shown depending on satellite conditions, road configuration, vehicle condition or other circumstances.

The Global Positioning System (GPS) developed and operated by the U.S. Department of Defense provides an accurate current position, normally using 4 or more satellites, and in some case 3 satellites. The GPS system has a certain level of inaccuracy. While the navigation system compensates for this most of the time, occasional positioning errors of up to 300 ft. (100 m) can and should be expected. Generally, position errors will be corrected within a few seconds.

The GPS signal may be physically obstructed, leading to inaccurate vehicle position on the map screen. Tunnels, tall buildings, trucks, or even the placement of objects on the instrument panel may obstruct the GPS signals.

The GPS satellites may not send signals due to repairs or improvements being made to them.

Even when the navigation system is receiving clear GPS signals, the vehicle position may not be shown accurately or inappropriate route guidance may occur in some cases.

NOTICE

- The installation of window tinting may obstruct the GPS signals. Most window tinting contains some metallic content that will interfere with GPS signal reception of the antenna in the instrument panel. We advise against the use of window tinting on vehicles equipped with navigation systems.

- Accurate current position may not be shown in the following cases:
  - When driving on a small angled Y-shaped road.
  - When driving on a winding road.
  - When driving on a slippery road such as in sand, gravel, snow, etc.
  - When driving on a long straight road.
  - When freeway and surface streets run in parallel.
  - After moving by ferry or vehicle carrier.
  - When a long route is searched during high speed driving.
  - When driving without setting the current position calibration correctly.
  - After repeating a change of direction by going forward and backward, or turning on a turntable in a parking lot.
  - When leaving a covered parking lot or parking garage.
  - When a roof carrier is installed.
  - When driving with tire chains installed.
  - When the tires are worn.
  - After replacing a tire or tires.
  - When using tires that are smaller or larger than the factory specifications.
  - When the tire pressure in any of the 4 tires is not correct.

- If the vehicle cannot receive GPS signals, the current position can be adjusted manually. For information on setting the current position calibration: →P.375

- Inappropriate route guidance may occur in the following cases:
  - When turning at an intersection off the designated route guidance.
  - If you set more than 1 destination but skip any of them, auto reroute will display a route returning to the destination on the previous route.
  - When turning at an intersection for which there is no route guidance.
  - When passing through an intersection for which there is no route guidance.
  - During auto reroute, the route guidance may not be available for the next turn to the right or left.
  - During high speed driving, it may take a long time for auto reroute to operate. In auto reroute, a detour route may be shown.
  - After auto reroute, the route may not be changed.
  - If an unnecessary U-turn is shown or announced.
  - If a location has multiple names and the system announces 1 or more of them.
  - When a route cannot be searched.
  - If the route to your destination includes gravel, unpaved roads or alleys, the route guidance may not be shown.
  - Your destination point might be shown on the opposite side of the street.
  - When a portion of the route has regulations prohibiting the entry of the vehicle that vary by time or season or other reasons.
  - The road and map data stored in the navigation system may not be complete or may not be the latest version.

- After replacing a tire: →P.376

INFORMATION

- This navigation system uses tire turning data and is designed to work with factory-specified tires for the vehicle. Installing tires that are larger or smaller than the originally equipped diameter may cause inaccurate display of the current position. The tire pressure also affects the diameter of the tires, so make sure that the tire pressure of all 4 tires is correct.

2. MAP DATABASE VERSION AND COVERED AREA

MAP INFORMATION

Coverage areas and legal information can be displayed and map data can be updated.

1 Select  on the map screen. (→P.326)

2 Select **"Map Data"**.

3 Check that the map data screen is displayed.



No.	Information/Function
1	Map version
2	Select to display map coverage areas.
3	Select to display legal information.
4	Expiration date of temporary updates of the map and a route from the Toyota Entune center. When "***" is displayed for the expiration date, the validity period has not yet been set for the service. The validity period will be set automatically. Map updates are available even before the period is set.
5	Select to update map.

INFORMATION

- For map data updates, contact your Toyota dealer.

TEMPORARY UPDATES OF THE MAP* (VEHICLES WITH DCM)

If the map data has been provided from the Toyota Entune center for any of the following areas and the map data in the system is older than what has been provided, the displayed map will be updated temporarily:

- Areas around the area displayed on the map screen
  (example: areas around current position)
- Areas around destinations
- Areas along the set route

INFORMATION

- The updated data will temporarily be saved in the system.
- If temporary update data exceeds the available memory in the temporary map cache, the oldest data will be deleted.
- The temporary map data will disappear when the expiration date has passed.

*: This function is not available in some countries and areas.

9

Toyota Entune

1 Toyota Entune-OVERVIEW

1. FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW 388

2. TYPE A: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING A SMART PHONE OR DCM 389

BEFORE USING THE FUNCTION 391

PREPARATION BEFORE USING Toyota Entune App Suite Connect 392

3. TYPE B: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM AND THE SYSTEM 393

BEFORE USING THE FUNCTION 394

Destination Assist Connect 394

4. TYPE C: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM 396

Safety Connect 396

2 Toyota Entune OPERATION

1. Toyota Entune App Suite Connect 398

USING Toyota Entune App Suite Connect 398

ENTERING KEYWORD OPERATION 401

3 SETUP

1. Toyota Entune App Suite Connect SETTINGS 402

Toyota Entune App Suite Connect SETTINGS SCREEN..... 402

1. FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW

Toyota Entune is a service that includes Toyota Entune App Suite Connect, Destination Assist Connect, Dynamic Navigation, Wi-Fi® Hotspot and Safety Connect.

- The functions included in Toyota Entune are classified into the following three types.

Type A: Function achieved by using a smart phone or an embedded cellular device in the vehicle (DCM: Data Communication Module)

Type B: Function achieved by using DCM and the system

Type C: Function achieved by using DCM

Type	Function	Page
Type A	Toyota Entune App Suite Connect	398
Type B	Destination Assist Connect	394
	Dynamic Navigation	342, 354, 385
	Wi-Fi® Hotspot	57
Type C	Safety Connect	396

INFORMATION

- These functions are not made available in some countries or areas.
- Availability of functions of the Toyota Entune is dependent on network connection status.

2. TYPE A: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING A SMART PHONE OR DCM

Of the functions included with Toyota Entune, the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect relies on the use of a smart phone or DCM.

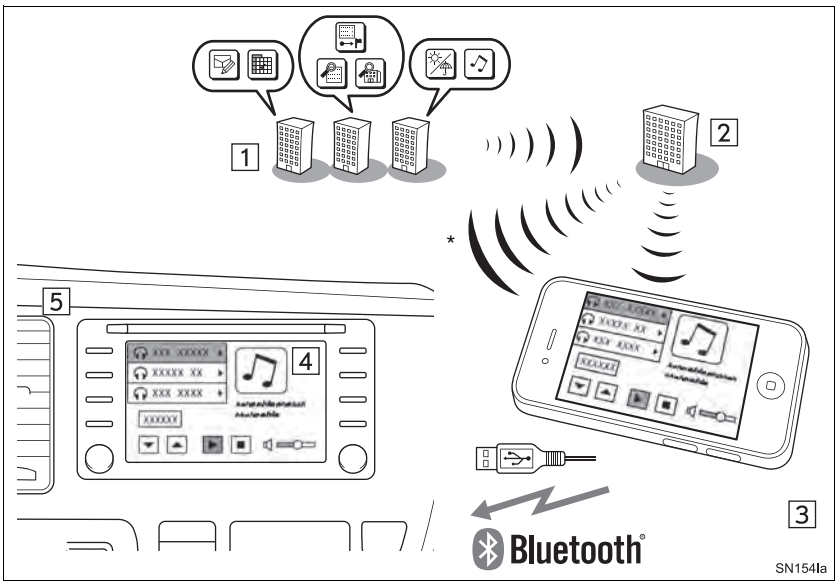
▶Using a smart phone

- Toyota Entune App Suite Connect enables applicable apps installed on a smart phone to be displayed on and operated from the screen via a Bluetooth® and USB.
- Toyota Entune App Suite Connect enables applicable apps installed on the system to be displayed on and operated from the screen.

▶Via DCM

- Toyota Entune App Suite Connect enables applicable apps installed on the system to be displayed on and operated from the screen.

A few settings must be performed before Toyota Entune App Suite Connect can be used. (→P.392)



*:via DCM

No.	Name	Function
1	Content provider	Provides contents to the application server.
2	Application server	Provides applications to the system or a smart phone.
3	Smart phone*	Using the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect, communication is relayed between the system, application server and contents provider.
4	Applications	Display usable content from the content providers on the screen using the data connection of the connected smart phone or DCM.
5	System	Content received, via a smart phone or DCM, from content provider servers is displayed on the screen. The system is equipped with an application player to run applications.

*:For known compatible phones, refer to http://www.toyota.com/Entune/.

BEFORE USING THE FUNCTION

The required operations to activate applications and connect a smart phone to the system, and the registration steps for the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect are explained in this section.

SUBSCRIPTION

- User registration is required to start using the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect function. (→P.392)
- Toyota Entune App Suite Connect does not require an activation fee or monthly recurring fees.
- Services requiring a separate contract can also be used.*

*: For details, refer to http://www.toyota.com/Entune/ or call 1-800-331-4331.

AVAILABILITY OF FUNCTION

- This function is not made available in some countries or areas.

INFORMATION

- Data usage fees may apply while using Toyota Entune App Suite Connect function. Confirm data usage fees before using this function.
- For details regarding operation of the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect and the applications, refer to http://www.toyota.com/Entune/.
- Availability of functions of the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect service is dependent on network connection status.

INITIALIZING PERSONAL DATA

The personal data used in applications can be reset. (→P.65)

- The following personal data can be deleted and returned to their default settings:
  - Downloaded contents
  - Radio stations that were listened to

INFORMATION

- Once initialized, the data and settings will be erased. Pay much attention when initializing the data.

PREPARATION BEFORE USING Toyota Entune App Suite Connect

SETTINGS REQUIRED TO USE Toyota Entune App Suite Connect

Perform the settings in the following order.

1 User registration

↓

2 Download the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application to your smart phone or the system.

↓

3 Register the smart phone with the system.

In order to use Toyota Entune App Suite Connect, the following must first be performed:

- User registration with the service (→P.392)
- Download the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application onto your smart phone or the system, and login to the application. (→P.392)
- Register the smart phone, on which the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application was installed, with the system. (→P.392)
- Register a Bluetooth® phone with the hands-free system. (→P.43)

USER REGISTRATION

- Perform user registration at http://www.toyota.com/Entune/ or register within the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application after you download it onto your smart phone.

REGISTERING THE Toyota Entune App Suite Connect APPLICATION

1 Download the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application to your smart phone or the system.

2 Run the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application on your smart phone or the system.

3 Enter the information required into the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application. Login to the application.

INFORMATION

- Applications can only be used when the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application has been downloaded to your smart phone or the system, and the application is running.
- Toyota Entune App Suite Connect operational procedures can also be confirmed by visiting http://www.toyota.com/Entune/.
- If a Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application is used while iPod audio/video is being played back, system operation may become unstable.

3. TYPE B: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM AND THE SYSTEM*1

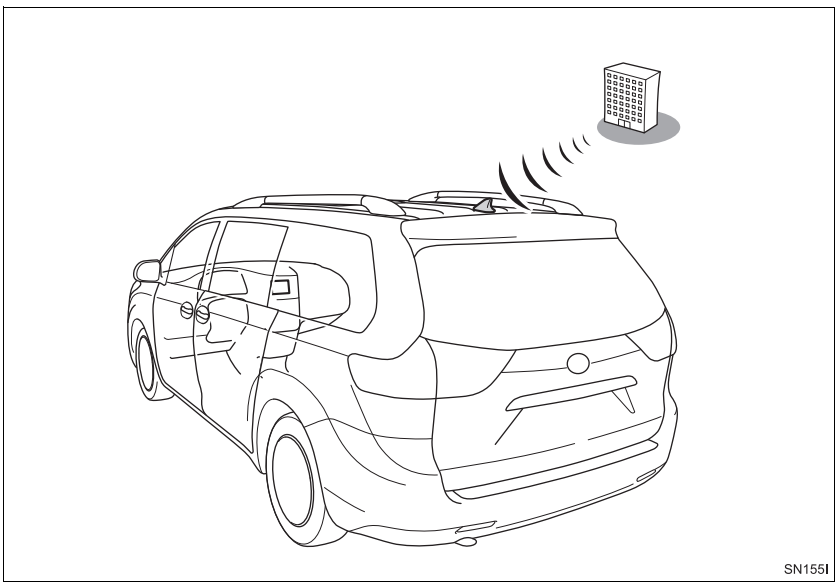
The functionality of Destination Assist Connect, Dynamic Navigation, and Wi-Fi*2 Connect is made possible through the shared work of the DCM and the system.

These are subscription-based telematics services that use Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security as well as convenience features.

These services are available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles and supported by the Toyota Entune center, which operates 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

For details about:

- Dynamic Navigation →P.342, 354, 385
- Wi-Fi*2 Connect (Wi-Fi® Hotspot function) →P.57



*1: Vehicles with DCM
*2: Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

BEFORE USING THE FUNCTION

SUBSCRIPTION

- After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services. A variety of subscription terms are available. Contact your Toyota dealer, or call 1-800-331-4331, for further subscription details. (→P.391)

AVAILABILITY OF FUNCTIONS

- These functions are not made available in some countries or areas.

Destination Assist Connect*

Destination Assist Connect provides you with live assistance for finding destinations via the Toyota Entune center. You can request either a specific business, address, or ask for help locating your desired destination by category, such as restaurants, gas stations, shopping centers or other Points of Interest (POI).

After you tell the agent your choice of destination, its coordinates are sent wirelessly to your vehicle's navigation system.

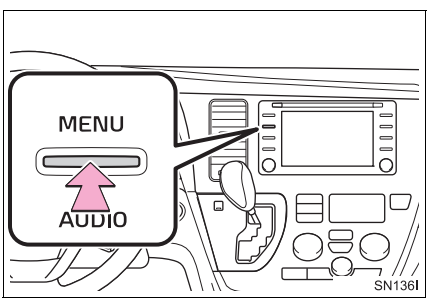
INFORMATION

- The hands-free system can not be used while Destination Assist Connect is being used.

MAKE A CALL WITH Destination Assist Connect

▶From the **"MENU"** button

1 Press the **"MENU"** button.

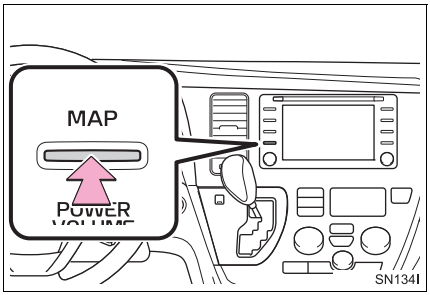


2 Select **"Destination"**.

*: Entune Premium Audio only

▶From the **“MAP”** button

1 Press the **“MAP”** button.



2 Select .

3 Select **“Dest Assist”**.

4 When an agent comes on the line, tell the agent the address, business name, or the type of POI or service.

- To adjust the call volume, select **“-”** or **“+”**, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel during the call.
- To hang up the phone, select **“End”** or press the switch on the steering wheel.

5 After the agent helps you determine your location of choice, select the screen button of the desired action.

“Save”: Select to register as a memory point.

“Go”: Select to set as a destination.

:Select to call the registered number.

4. TYPE C: FUNCTION ACHIEVED BY USING DCM*

Safety Connect

The functionality of Safety Connect is made possible by the use of a DCM.
For details, refer to “Owner’s Manual”.

INFORMATION

- Free/Open Source Software Information
  This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).
  The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL. https://www.toyota.com/opensource/dcm
- Exposure to radio frequency signals:
  The Toyota Entune system installed in your vehicle includes a low power radio transmitter and receiver. The system receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.
- In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by both U.S. and international standards bodies.
  - ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
  - NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
  - ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]
- These standards are based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, government health agencies, and industry reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).
- The design of Toyota Entune system complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.
- Contact with the Toyota Entune center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, navigation map data, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the Toyota Entune center or receive support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement required. A variety of subscription terms are available; charges vary by subscription term selected.
- The Toyota Entune center offers support in multiple languages.
- Select Safety Connect-subscribed vehicles are capable of communicating vehicle information. Please see the terms and conditions for additional details.
  Owners who do not wish to have their vehicle transmit this information can opt out at the time of enrollment or by calling 1-800-331-4331 and following the prompts for Safety Connect.
- For further details about the service, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Toyota Entune functions are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the system is not TTY compatible.

*: Vehicles with DCM

ACTIVATION OF FUNCTION(S)

- Enrollment in Safety Connect (via your dealership) is required to activate all functions.

FCC ID: LHJ-TVN
IC: 2807E-TVN

FCC/IC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacture could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standards. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
This equipment complies with IC RSS-102 radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled environment.
The antennas used for this transmitter must be installed to provide a separation distance of least 20cm from all persons.

FCC/IC AVERTISSEMENT:
L'utilisateur est averti que les changements ou modifications non express ément approuvés par le fabricant pourraient annuler l'autorité de l'utilisateur à utiliser l'équipement.
Ce appareil est compatible avec la Partie 15 du règlement FCC et de la Licence de l'industrie canadienne et des normes exemptes de RSS. Opé ration soumise aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) ce appareil ne doit pas causer des interférences nuisibles, et
(2) cet appareil doit accepté toutes les interférences, y compris les interférences qui peuvent entraîner un fonctionnement indésirable de l'appareil.
Cet appareil est compatible aux limites d'exposition aux radiation IC RSS-102 définies pour un environnement non contrôlé.
Les antennes utilisées pour cet émetteur doivent être installées à une distance d'au moins 20 cm de toutes les personnes.

1. Toyota Entune App Suite Connect

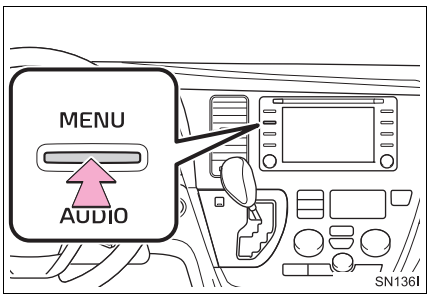
USING Toyota Entune App Suite Connect

App Suite is a function that enables certain apps installed on a smart phone or the system to be displayed on and operated from the system screen. Before the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect can be used, some setup needs to be performed. (→P.392)

For details about the functions and services provided by each application, refer to http://www.toyota.com/Entune/.

▶From the **"MENU"** button

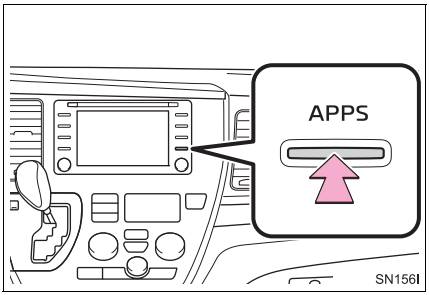
1 Press the **"MENU"** button.



2 Select **"Apps"**.

▶From the **"APPS"** button

1 Press the **"APPS"** button.



2 Select **"Apps"**.

- If a specific application screen is displayed, select **"Apps"** again.

3 Select the desired application screen button.

: Select to activate an application.

"Update": Select to update the applications. (→P.399)

"App Catalog": Select to change the order of the applications. (→P.399)

: Displays the number of new notifications for the application

UPDATING AN APPLICATION

When the App Suite is activated, an application may need to be updated. To update an application, it is necessary to download update data and install it.

DOWNLOADING UPDATE

If an update is available, **"Update"** can be selected.

1 Select **"Update"** on the application screen. (→P.398)

2 Check that downloading starts.

"Download in Background": Select to operate other functions while downloading.

"Cancel": Select to cancel updating.

3 Check that downloading is complete.

"Later": Select to install later. When this screen button is selected, the screen will return to the last displayed screen. To install the update data: →P.399

"See Detail": Select to display detailed information on the update data.

"Install": Select to install the update data. Follow the steps "INSTALLING THE UPDATE DATA" from "STEP 2". (→P.399)

INSTALLING THE UPDATE DATA

After the downloading is complete, **"Update"** will be changed to **"Install"**.

1 Select **"Install"** on the application screen. (→P.398)

2 Select **"Continue"**.

"Later": Select to postpone the installation of the update data and go back to the previous screen.

3 Check that installing is started.

"Install in Background": Select to operate other functions while installing.

4 Select **"OK"** after the installing is complete.

INFORMATION

- The Toyota Entune App Suite Connect function cannot be operated while installing.

REORDERING THE APPLICATIONS

Order of the applications can be changed.

1 Display the application screen. (→P.398)

2 Select **"App Catalog"**.

3 Select the desired application to be moved.

4 Select **"<<"** or **">>"** to move the application, and then select the done button.

IF A MESSAGE APPEARS ON THE SCREEN

When problems occur with starting the application player, a message will appear on the screen. Referring to the table below, identify the problem and take the suggested corrective action.

Message	Display conditions	Corrective action
“This feature is unavailable during an emergency call.”	Safety Connect is being implemented.	After the Safety Connect call is finished, perform the operation again.
“This feature is unavailable while transferring contacts.”	Contacts are being transferred manually from the phonebook.	When the transfer of contacts is complete, perform the operation again.
“Unable to connect to a Bluetooth* phone. For troubleshooting assistance, please visit the Toyota website or contact your dealer.”	The smart phone cannot be connected.	Refer to http://www.toyota.com/Entune/ to confirm if the phone is compatible or not.
“This feature is unavailable during a handsfree call.”	A hands-free call is in progress.	After the hands-free call is finished, perform the operation.
“When it is safe and legal to do so, please ensure your Entune App Suite application is running and logged in on your phone” “To use the services, Entune APP Suite Connect application needs to be running on your phone. For more information, please visit toyota.com or call 1-800-331-4331.”	The Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application cannot be connected to Bluetooth® SPP.	Refer to http://www.toyota.com/Entune/ to confirm if the phone is Bluetooth® SPP compatible or not, and then activate the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect application.
“Communication error. Please try again.”	Communication was disconnected.	After a few moments, retry the operation.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

ENTERING KEYWORD OPERATION

A keyword can be entered to an application by the software keyboard or voice recognition function. For details about the functions and services provided by each application, refer to http://www.toyota.com/Entune/.

- The keyboard layout can be changed. (→ P.61)

ENTERING A KEYWORD USING THE SOFTWARE KEYBOARD

1. Display the application screen. (→P.398)
2. Select the desired application screen button.
3. Select the character entering space.
4. Enter a search term, and then select **"OK"**.
5. Entering characters will be reflected on the character entering space.

- For details on operating the keyboard: →P.36

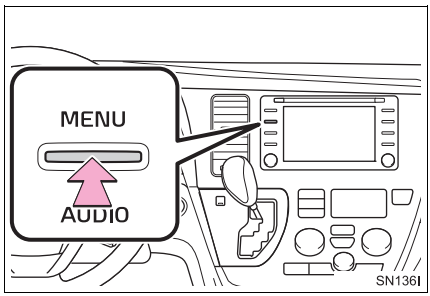
ENTERING A KEYWORD USING THE VOICE RECOGNITION FUNCTION

1. Display the application screen. (→P.398)
2. Select the desired application screen button.
3. Press the talk switch. (→P.200)
4. Say the desired keyword.
   - Completion of the keyword will be detected automatically.
5. Search results will be displayed on the screen.

1. Toyota Entune App Suite Connect SETTINGS

The settings of Toyota Entune App Suite Connect can be changed.

1 Press the **“MENU”** button.

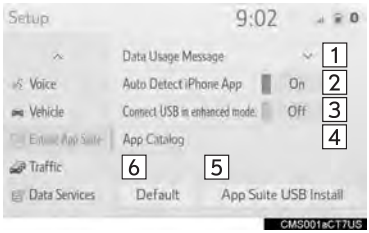


2 Select **“Setup”**.

3 Select **“Entune App Suite”**.

4 Select the desired items to be set.

Toyota Entune App Suite Connect SETTINGS SCREEN



No.	Function
1	Select to set the pop up reminder for smart phone data usage. (→P.403)
2	Select to detect iPhone app automatically on/off.
3	Select to set the enhanced mode with connecting USB device on/off.
4	Select to configure the Apps menu layout (e.g. app order, which applications are activated, etc.). This updates a setting file stored on the Toyota Entune center, this settings file can also be updated from the navigation system, smartphone app and by web portal.
5	Select to install the Apps via a USB memory device. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
6	Select to reset all setup items.

DATA USE NOTIFICATION POP-UP SETTINGS

The data use notification pop-up, which indicates that the system will use an internet connection, can be enabled/disabled.

1. Display the Toyota Entune App Suite Connect settings screen. (→P.402)
2. Select **"Data Usage Message"**.
3. Change the setting as desired.

APPENDIX/INDEX

APPENDIX 406

ALPHABETICAL INDEX 428

Map database information and updates

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

END USER TERM

The content provided by HERE ("Data") is licensed, not sold. By opening this package, or installing, copying, or otherwise using the Data, you agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement.

The Data is provided for your personal, internal use only and may not be resold. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms (this "End User License Agreement") and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and HERE and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand. For purposes of these terms, "HERE" shall mean (a) HERE North America, LLC with respect to Data for the Americas and/or the Asia Pacific region and (b) HERE Europe B.V. for Data for Europe, the Middle East and/or Africa.

The Data includes certain information and related content provided under license to HERE from third parties and is subject to the applicable supplier terms and copyright notices set forth at the following URL:http://corporate.navteq.com/supplier_terms.html.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

License Limitations on Use: You agree that your license to use this Data is limited to and conditioned on use for solely personal, noncommercial purposes, and not for service bureau, timesharing or other similar purposes. Except as otherwise set forth herein, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

License Limitations on Transfer: Your limited license does not allow transfer or resale of the Data, except on the condition that you may transfer the Data and all accompanying materials on a permanent basis if: (a) you retain no copies of the Data; (b) the recipient agrees to the terms of this End ¬User License Agreement; and (c) you transfer the Data in the exact same form as you purchased it by physically transferring the original media (e.g., the CD-ROM or DVD you purchased), all original packaging, all Manuals and other documentation. Specifically, Multidisc sets may only be transferred or sold as a complete set as provided to you and not as a subset thereof.

Additional License Limitations: Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by HERE in a separate written agreement, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, your license is conditioned on use of the Data as prescribed in this agreement, and you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with, or in communication with, including without limitation, cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

Warning: This Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circum-stances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic Data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty: This Data is provided to you "as is" , and you agree to use it at your own risk. HERE and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: HERE AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: HERE AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THIS DATA; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS DATA, ANY DEFECT IN THIS DATA, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF HERE OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control: You agree not to export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit HERE from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement: These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between HERE (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Severability: You and HERE agree that if any portion of this agreement is found illegal or unenforceable, that portion shall be severed and the remainder of the Agreement shall be given full force and effect.

Governing Law: The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois (for Data for the Americas and/or the Asia Pacific region) or The Netherlands (for Data for Europe, the Middle East and Africa), without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. For any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data ("Claims"), you agree to submit to the personal jurisdiction of (a) the State of Illinois for Claims related to Data for the Americas and/or the Asia Pacific region provided to you hereunder, and (b) The Netherlands for Data for Europe, the Middle East and/or Africa provided to you hereunder.

APPENDIX

Government End Users: If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a "commercial item" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101, is licensed in accordance with this End User License Agreement, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use" , and be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME:

HERE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS:

425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, IL 60606.

This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to the End User License Agreement under which this Data was provided.

© 1987-2017* HERE. All rights reserved. *original publication date

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify HERE prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

© 1987-2017* HERE. All rights reserved. *original publication date

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS
EXHIBIT A END USER TERMS

A. General Terms. Prior to the delivery of any Data to a user, Licensee shall obtain the user's agreement to terms and conditions of use substantially similar to, but no less protective of TCS, its licensors or VISA than the following terms:

"1. Personal Use Only. You agree to use this information for solely personal, non-commercial purposes, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. You may not modify the information or remove any copyright notices that appear on the information in any way. You may not decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this information, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose. Without limiting the foregoing, except for the in vehicle navigation system this information appears in, you may not use this information with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications.

2. No Warranty. This information is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. AISIN AW CO, LTD, Inc. and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers, collectively, "AISIN") make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express *or* implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, and AISIN expressly disclaims any warranties regarding, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, non-infringement, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this information, or that the information or server will be uninterrupted or error free. Some states, territories and countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent, the above exclusion may not apply to you.

3. Disclaimer of Liability. AISIN SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF ITS NATURE, ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, WHETHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE OR CONTRACTS ARISING OUT OF YOUR POSSESSION, USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF AISIN OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some states, territories and countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

4. Indemnity. You agree to indemnify, defend and hold AISIN and its licensors (including their respective licensors, suppliers, assignees, subsidiaries, affiliated companies, and the respective officers, directors, employees, shareholders, agents and representatives of each of them) free and harmless from and against any liability, loss, injury (including injuries resulting in death), demand, action, cost, expense, or claim of any kind or character, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or in connection with any use or possession by you of this information."

B. VISA. With respect to any VISA data, VISA specifically requires the following:

1. Licensee shall provide the Attribution to VISA with respect to the VISA data.

2. Licensee shall not allow data mining or downloading of the Information except in strictly limited quantities (a maximum of nine (9) locations per end-user search. An **end-user search** is a request by an end-user for a search of listings in a specific geographic area meeting certain criteria (for example, nearest listing to a waypoint or listings along a route segment). Any individual listing may be selected manually by the end-user for storage in a personal electronic address book or other form of memory in the navigation system. The personal electronic address book in the navigation system may be synchronized (not copied, reproduced, republished, uploaded, posted, transmitted, stored or distributed) with other devices operated by the end-user.

3. Licensee shall incorporate updates to the Data as soon as commercially feasible.

4. In addition to the general minimum terms included above, Licensee shall agree to require end-users to accept the following VISA-standard end user terms as a condition of access to the Data:

i.) All materials are the copyrighted property of AISIN and/or TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS, INC. and its licensors. No material from this site may be copied, reproduced, republished, uploaded, posted, transmitted, stored, or distributed in any way, except that end user may download one listing (a location's name and address) on an individual non-automated basis per visiting session to the Licensee site or application, into end user's personal electronic address book. A personal electronic address book may not be shared by end user with other end users, nor may it be copied, reproduced, republished, uploaded, posted, transmitted, stored or distributed in any way. Use of the personal electronic address book must be for end user's personal, noncommercial use only.

ii.) End user may not use any material from AISIN's site or application for the purpose of compiling, enhancing, verifying, supplementing, or otherwise modifying VISA databases, lists, or directories of any kind, including, but not limited to, location databases, mailing lists, contact lists, marketing lists, geographic directories, or any other compilation or collation of information which is sold, rented, published, distributed, or in any manner supplied to a third party.

Certain business data provided by Infogroup © 2015, All Rights Reserved.



Certification

▶For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam, Saipan, American Samoa and Puerto Rico (Entune Audio)

- FCC ID: AJDK101
- This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of this device.
- FCC WARNING:
  Information to User - Alteration or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user's right to operate the equipment.
- RF Exposure Compliance:
  This equipment complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.
- Co-Location:
  This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

- FCC ID: AJDK101
- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

- FCC WARNING:
  Information to User - Alteration or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user's right to operate the equipment.
- RF Exposure Compliance:
  This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.
- Co-Location:
  This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam, Saipan, American Samoa and Puerto Rico (Entune Audio Plus)

CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body in normal use position.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam, Saipan, American Samoa and Puerto Rico (Entune Premium Audio)

FCC ID:ACJ932AT1603

NOTE:
<§15.19(a)(3)> This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
<§15.21> Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION:
<§2.1091> Radio frequency radiation exposure information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

FCC Warning :
Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment would void the user's authority to operate this device.

▶For vehicles sold in Canada (Entune Audio)

- IC ID: 775E-K101
- This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

  Le présent appareil est conforme aux la partie 15 des règles de la FCC et CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

- This equipment complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

  Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles les radioélectriques (RF) de la FCC lignes directrices d'exposition et d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE. Cet équipement émet une énergie RF très faible qui est considérée conforme sans évaluation de l'exposition maximale autorisée. Cependant, cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps.

▶For vehicles sold in Canada (Entune Audio Plus)

IC: 2024B-FT0106B

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE).
But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

ATTENTION: l'exposition aux rayonnements radiofréquence
-Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d' exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d' exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l' IC. Cet équipement émet une énergie RF très faible qui est considérée comme conforme sans évaluation de l' exposition maximale autorisée (MPE).
Cependant, il est souhaitable qu'il devrait être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

APPENDIX

▶For vehicles sold in Canada (Entune Premium Audio)

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

NOTE:
This radio transmitter (identify the device by certification number, or model number if Category II) has been approved by Industry Canada to operate with the antenna types listed below with the maximum permissible gain and required antenna impedance for each antenna type indicated. Antenna types not included in this list, having a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for that type, are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

Le présent émetteur radio (identifier le dispositif par son numéro de certification ou son numéro de modèle s'il fait partie du matériel de catégorie II) a été approuv é par Industrie Canada pour fonctionner avec les types d'antenne énumérés ci-dessous et ayant un gain admissible maximal et l'impédance requise pour chaque type d'antenne. Les types d'antenne non inclus dans cette liste, ou dont le gain est supérieur au gain maximal indiqué, sont strictement interdits pour l'exploitation de l'émetteur.

CAUTION:
This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncé es pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fré quences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'IC. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

▶For vehicles sold in Mexico (Entune Audio)

- La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

▶For vehicles sold in Mexico (Entune Audio Plus)

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOM NYCE

▶For vehicles sold in Mexico (Entune Premium Audio)

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

APPENDIX

▶Gracenote (Entune Audio/Entune Audio Plus)

- Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, “Powered by Gracenote” and Gracenote MusicID are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



Gracenote® End User License Agreement

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, "Gracenote Servers") and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote

▶Gracenote (Entune Premium Audio)

- Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, “Powered by Gracenote”, MusicID, Playlist Plus and MediaVOCS are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries



Gracenote® End User License Agreement - Music

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California (¨Gracenote¨). The software from Gracenote (the ¨Gracenote Software¨) enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information (¨Gracenote Data¨) from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, ¨Gracenote Servers¨) and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

This application or device may contain content belonging to Gracenote¨s providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote

▶For U.S. owners

Clear Channel Disclaimers

Total Traffic and Weather Network, a division of TTWN Media Networks, LLC ("TTWN"), owns or holds the rights to the traffic, news, sports, weather, stocks and other data (the "TTWN Data") and network through which it is delivered, together the "TTN Service". Use of the TTN Service is subject to the terms of these Device End User Terms.

THE TTWN SERVICE IS INFORMATIONAL ONLY. YOUR USE OF TTWN SERVICE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK. TTWN DATA IS PROVIDED "AS IS", "WHERE IS", AND "WHERE AVAILABLE". TTWN AND ITS SUPPLIERS AND LICENSORS EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE TTWN SERVICE (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THAT THE TTWN DATA WILL BE ERROR-FREE, THAT THE TTWN SERVICE WILL OPERATE WITHOUT INTERRUPTION OR THAT THE TTWN DATA WILL BE ACCURATE), EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THOSE ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE.

TTWN AND ITS SUPPLIERS AND LICENSORS WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU UNDER ANY LEGAL THEORY, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY, FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, GOODWILL, USE, DATA OR OTHER INTANGIBLE LOSSES (EVEN IF TTWN, ITS SUPPLIERS OR LICENSORS HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES), RESULTING FROM OR ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF, OR YOUR INABILITY TO USE, THE TTWN SERVICE, THIS AGREEMENT, OR ANY OTHER MATTER RELATING TO THE TTWN SERVICE.

SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN WARRANTIES OR THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSTION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. ACOORDINGLY, SOME OF THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

A

AM/FM/SiriusXM (SXM) radio 86
- Available HD Radio™ technology 93
- Caching a radio program 89
- Displaying the radio id 97
- HD Radio™ troubleshooting guide 94
- How to subscribe to SiriusXM Satellite Radio 95
- If the satellite radio tuner malfunctions 98
- Overview 86
- Presetting a station 89
- Radio broadcast data system 92
- Radio options 92
- Selecting a station from the list 91
- Using HD Radio™ technology 93

Audio settings 120
- Audio settings screen 120

Audio/visual remote controls 117
Audio/visual system 75
AUX 114
- Overview 114

B

Basic function 12, 29
Basic information before operation 30
Basic operation 78, 326
Bluetooth® audio 109
- Overview 109
- Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® device 113

Bluetooth® phone message function 300
- Calling the message sender 304
- Checking received messages 301
- Displaying the message screen 300
- Receiving a message 300
- Replying to a message (Dictation reply) 302
- Replying to a message (Quick reply) 303

Buttons overview 12

C

CD 100
- Overview 100

Checking around the vehicle 254
- Screen display 254

Checking the front and around the vehicle 255
- Screen display 255

Checking the rear and around the vehicle 261
- Guide lines displayed on the screen 263
- Parking 266
- Screen display 261

Checking the sides of the vehicle 258
- Screen display 258

Command list 205
Connectivity settings 43
Copyrights and trademarks 189
Customizing the panoramic view monitor 270
- Changing the body color displayed in the panoramic view monitor 270

D

Data services settings 218
Setting download methods 218
Destination search 340
Destination search operation 340
One-touch setting home/favorite as a destination 348
Searching by address 344
Searching by contact 344
Searching by destination assist connect 343
Searching by emergency 344
Searching by favorites list 343
Searching by keyword 342
Searching by point of interest 345
Searching by recent destinations 343
Selecting search area 342
Setting home as destination 342
Detailed navigation settings 373
Screens for navigation settings 373
Display when the outside rear view mirrors are retracted 268
Screen display 268
Distance guide line display mode 241
Screen description 241
Driver Easy Speak 120, 122

E

Entering letters and numbers/list screen operation 36
Entering letters and numbers 36
List screen 37
Estimated course line display mode 236
Parking 238
Screen description 236

F

Function index 26
Functional overview 388

G

General settings 61
General settings screen 61
GPS (Global Positioning System) 383
Limitations of the navigation system 383

H

Home screen 16
Status display 18
Home screen operation 35

I

Information 213
Information screen 214
Displaying information screen 214
Initial screen 30
Internet radio 99
Listening to internet radio 99
iPod 106
Overview 106

L

Linking multi-information display and the system 42

M

Magnifying function 269
Magnifying the display 269
Map database version and covered area 385
Map information 385
Temporary updates of the map (Vehicles with DCM) 385
Map options operation 332
Route trace 335
Selecting the poi icons 334
Switching the map mode 332
Map screen operation 328
Adjusting location in small increments 330
Current position display 328
Displaying information about the icon where the cursor is set 331
Map scale 328
Map scroll operation 330
Orientation of the map 329
Standard map icons 331
Media operation 100
Memory points 366
Memory points settings 366
Setting up areas to avoid 371
Setting up favorites list 368
Setting up home 367
“Menu” screen 14
Mobile assistant 211
Connectable devices and available functions 211
Mobile assistant operation 211
Mobile assistant operation 211

N

Natural language understanding 204
Navigation operation 22
Navigation system 325

O

Operating information 123
CD player and disc 124
Error messages 133
File information 128
High-resolution sound source 128
iPod 126
Radio 123
Terms 131
Operation flow: Route guidance 24
Other settings 61

P

Panoramic view monitor 249
Camera switch 251
Display 251
Driving precautions 249
How to switch the display 253
Panoramic view monitor precautions 271
Area displayed on screen 271
Differences between the screen and the actual road 275
Distortion of three-dimensional objects on the screen 278
Magnifying function display 281
The camera 274
When approaching three-dimensional objects 279

Parking assist guide line display mode... 239
Parking 240
Screen description 239
Peripheral monitoring system 221
Phone 285
Phone operation (Hands-free system for cellular phones)..... 286
Phone settings 305
Contact/call history settings screen..... 308
Message settings screen 315
Notification settings screen 307
Phone settings screen..... 305
Sound settings screen..... 306
Placing a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system..... 291
By call history 291
By contacts list 292
By favorites list 292
By home screen 295
By keypad 294
Playing a Blu-ray Disc™ (BD) and DVD discs 146
BD/DVD video discs..... 157
Operating the disc menu 147
Option screen..... 147
Playing/pausing a disc 147
Remote controller..... 146
Turning on the BD/DVD mode 147
Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs 161
Control screen..... 161
Fast forwarding or rewinding a track/file 162
MP3/WMA/AAC files 163
Random playback 162
Remote controller..... 161
Repeat play..... 162
Selecting a folder 162
Selecting a track/file..... 162
Turning on the CD mode..... 162
Playing an SD card 166
Deleting the BD history data..... 174
Fast forwarding or rewinding a chapter/track/file 167
Formatting the SD card 174
Main menu..... 166
Playing music 167
Playing still pictures..... 168
Playing video 170
Playing/pausing a SD card media 167
Remote controller..... 166
SD card information..... 174
Selecting a chapter/track/file 167

Q

Quick guide 11
Quick reference..... 20, 78, 286, 326
Map screen..... 326

R

Radio operation..... 86
Rear seat entertainment system features 134
Disc slot..... 136
Discs that can be used 144
Display..... 135
Headphone jacks..... 142
Operating from the front seats..... 143
Remote controller..... 137
SD card slot..... 137
SD card that can be used..... 145
Rear seat entertainment system operation 134
Rear view monitor system..... 222
Driving precautions..... 222
Screen description..... 224

Rear view monitor system precautions ... 225
Area displayed on screen ... 225
Differences between the screen and the actual road ... 226
The camera ... 225
When approaching three-dimensional objects ... 228
Receiving a call using the Bluetooth® hands-free system ... 296
Incoming calls ... 296
Receiving weather information ... 215
Displaying weather screen ... 215
Weather guidance service ... 217
Registering favorite destinations ... 23
Registering home ... 22
Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® device ... 43
Profiles ... 46
Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time ... 45
Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time ... 43
Route guidance ... 355
Route guidance screen ... 355
During freeway driving ... 357
Screen for route guidance ... 355
Turn list screen ... 359
Turn-by-turn arrow screen ... 360
When approaching an intersection ... 359
Route options operation ... 362
Adjacent road ... 365
Detour setting ... 364
Reordering destinations ... 362
Selecting route type ... 363
Setting route preferences ... 363

S

Screen adjustment ... 40
Setting Bluetooth® details ... 48
Bluetooth® settings screen ... 48
Connecting a Bluetooth® device ... 49
Deleting a Bluetooth® device ... 52
Editing the Bluetooth® device information ... 52
Registering a Bluetooth® device ... 51
Setting Bluetooth® system ... 54
Setting home as the destination ... 25
Setup ... 120, 305, 373, 402
“Setup” screen ... 20
Some basics ... 80, 287
About the contacts in the contact list ... 290
Audio screen adjustment ... 84
Disc slot ... 81
Registering/connecting a Bluetooth® phone ... 288
Selecting an audio source ... 80
Sound settings ... 82
Turning the system on and off ... 80
USB/AUX port ... 82
Using the phone switch/microphone ... 288
Voice command system ... 85, 289
When selling or disposing of the vehicle ... 290
Starting route guidance ... 350
A route from the Toyota Entune center (Vehicles with DCM) ... 354
Confirm destination screen ... 351
Route overview screen ... 351
Steering switches ... 117

T

Talking on the Bluetooth® hands-free system 297
Incoming call waiting 299
Things you should know 230, 247, 282
If you notice any symptoms 230, 247, 282
Product license 283
Tips for operating the audio/visual system 123
Tips for the navigation system 383
Touch screen gestures 32
Touch screen operation 33
Toyota Entune 387
Toyota Entune app suite connect 398
Entering keyword operation 401
Using Toyota Entune app suite connect 398
Toyota Entune app suite connect settings 402
Toyota Entune app suite connect settings screen 402
Toyota Entune operation 398
Toyota Entune-overview 388
Toyota parking assist monitor 231
Driving precautions 231
Screen display 233
Using the system 235
Toyota parking assist monitor precautions 242
Area displayed on screen 242
Differences between the screen and the actual road 244
The camera 243
When approaching three-dimensional objects 245
Traffic information 336
Displaying traffic information on the map 339
Traffic settings 377
Avoid traffic 378
My traffic routes 379
Screen for traffic settings 377
Troubleshooting 317
Type A: Function achieved by using a smart phone or DCM 389
Before using the function 391
Preparation before using Toyota Entune app suite connect 392
Type B: Function achieved by using DCM and the system 393
Before using the function 394
Destination assist connect 394
Type C: Function achieved by using DCM 396
Safety connect 396
Typical voice guidance prompts 361

U

USB memory....103
Overview....103
Use of information accumulated by navigation system (Vehicles with DCM)....382
Useful information....214
Using the DLNA mode....178
Connecting the system....180
DLNA information....184
DLNA operation....181
Fast forwarding or rewinding a track/file....179
Playing music....183
Playing still pictures....181
Playing video....182
Playing/pausing a video/music....179
Remote controller....179
Stop DLNA standby....184
Stopping playback....183
Using the HDMI mode....187
Remote controller....187
Using the HDMI port....187
Using the Miracast™ mode....185
Connecting to the system....186
Miracast™ information....186
Miracast™ operation....186

V

Vehicle settings....68
Maintenance....69
Setting dealer information....72
Valet mode....71
Voice command system....199, 200
Using the voice command system....200
Voice command system operation....201
Voice command system operation....200
Voice settings....67
Voice settings screen....67

W

What to do if.......317
Wi-Fi® hotspot....57
Changing the Wi-Fi® settings....57
Connecting a device to the in-vehicle access point....57
Wi-Fi® function operating hints....60

zU-5

Publication No.OM08021U
Part No.01999-08021
Printed in the U.S.A. 01-1710-00